Kumtluang

BU SARIHNA

Prepared & Published by
STATE COUNCIL OF EDUCATIONAL RESEARCH AND TRAINING
MIZORAM : AIZAWL

Prescribed for use as a textbook in Mizo for Class VII by the State Council of Educational Research and Training (SCERT), Mizoram, Aizawl

Vide Notification No. M-17021/2/2025-EDN
Dated Aizawl, the 7th November, 2025

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

- No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise: no preparation of notes, substances, explanation, keys, etc in the form of book(s) for sale based on the printed book herein is permitted, without the prior permission of the Director, State Council of Educational Research and Training (SCERT), Mizoram, Aizawl.
- This book is sold subject to the condition that it shall not, by way of trade, be lent, resold, hired out or otherwise disposed of without the publisher's consent, in any form of binding or cover other than that in which it is published.
- The correct price of this publication is the price printed on this page. Any revised price indicated by a rubber stamp or by a sticker or by any other means is incorrect and should be unacceptable.

First Edition : **2017**

Tenth Edition : **2026**

Copies : **12,604**

Price : **₹ 75/-**

Published by :

THE DIRECTOR
STATE COUNCIL OF EDUCATIONAL RESEARCH AND TRAINING (SCERT)
MIZORAM, AIZAWL

Printed at : **Mizoram Government Press**
Aizawl, Mizoram

Textbook Committee for Elementary Schools

Chairman : Director
SCERT

Members : Rev. Dr. K. Thanzauva
Education Consultant, MERC

: Director
School Education

: Chairman
MBSE

: Head, Deptt. of Education
Mizoram University

: Principal
Pachhunga University College

: State Project Director
Samagra Shiksha, Mizoram

: Principal
IASE

: Dr. Lalduhawmi Thomte
Joint Director
SCERT

: Principal
DIET Aizawl

: Representative of MSTA

: Representative of MPTA

: Representative of MISA

Member Secretary : Pi Zoramthangi Ralte
Joint Director
SCERT

Sub-Committee on Mizo Textbooks

Coordinator : Pi Zoramthangi Ralte
Joint Director
SCERT

Members : Dr. H. Laldinmawia
Asst. Professor
Deptt. of Mizo, PUC

: Pu C. Laldinpuia
Sr. Academic Officer
MBSE

: Pi Lalremmawii
Special Education Officer
SCERT

: Pu R.S. Lalrinpuia
Lecturer
DIET, Aizawl

: Pu Lalzarzova Khiangte
Teacher
Govt. Nursery M/S, Aizawl

: Pu Rosangzuala Ralte
Headmaster
Govt. Edenthar M/S
(Representative of MSTA)

: Pi Lallianzami
Headmaster
Govt. Edenthar P/S
(Representative of MPTA)

: Pi Jenny VL. Dinpuii
Teacher
KD Elementary School
(Representative of MISA)

Asst. Coordinator : Pu PC. Vanlalruata
Deputy Director
SCERT

THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA

PREAMBLE

WE, THE PEOPLE OF INDIA, having solemnly resolved to constitute India into a [1]**[SOVEREIGN SOCIALIST SECULAR DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC]** and to secure to all its citizens :

JUSTICE, social, economic and political;

LIBERTY of thought, expression, belief, faith and worship;

EQUALITY of status and of opportunity; and to promote among them all

FRATERNITY assuring the dignity of the individual and the [2][unity and integrity of the Nation];

IN OUR CONSTITUENT ASSEMBLY this twenty-sixth day of November, 1949 do **HEREBY ADOPT, ENACT AND GIVE TO OURSELVES THIS CONSTITUTION.**

---

1. Subs. by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, Sec.2, for "Sovereign Democratic Republic" (w.e.f. 3.1.1977)
2. Subs. by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, Sec.2, for "Unity of the Nation" (w.e.f. 3.1.1977)

THUHMAHRUAI

State Council of Educational Research and Training (SCERT), Mizoram chuan Mizoram chhunga elementary education-a sulsutu leh hmalatu a nih angin naupangten Mizo ṭawng thiamna leh Mizo thil hriatna kawnga hma an sawn zelna turin Mizo ṭawng zirlaibu 'Kumtluang' pawl 1 aṭanga pawl 8 thlenga zir tur a siam a. National Curriculum Framework (NCF) thil tumte vawng nung reng chungin zirlaite tan ṭangkai zawk tur leh awmze nei zawkin zir turte a duang a ni.

He zirlaibu puitlinna tura tha leh zung sengtu mi ṭangkai tak tak – teacher educator te, subject expert te leh zirnaa a vawnfung chelhtute chungah thinlung takin lawmthu ka sawi a. Zirna hi mi tin huapzo *(Education for all)* a nihzia kan thawhhonna aṭangin a lang chiang hle a, chutih rualin zirlaite zingah thil hriat chian châkna te, thil siam chhuah thiamna leh ngaihtuahna fim tak neih theihna te a châwm nung thei zâwngin he lehkhabu hi siam a ni bawk.

Mizo zirlaibute hi zirtirtu leh zirlaite tan Mizo ṭawng leh Mizo thil zirtirna tihchangtlunna kawngah leh zau zawka National Education Policy (NEP) 2020-in a tumte tihhlawhtlinna hmanraw ṭangkai tak a nih ngei ka beisei.

Aizawl
7th November, 2025

CAROLINE ZORAMTHANGI
Director, SCERT
Mizoram:Aizawl

ZIRTIRNA KALPUI DAN TUR

Mizo ṭawng kan zirtirna chuan a zirtu naupangte chu Mizo ṭawnga thusawi hrang hrang an ngaihthlak te hre thiam a, anmahni pawhin a ṭulna hmuna thu awmze nei leh fiah taka sawi thei tur te, Mizo ṭawnga lehkha ziak chhiar dik thei tur leh a thil hmuh leh tawnhriatte chhiar tlaka ziak chhuak thiam tura kaihhruai a tum a. Ṭawng zir thiamna atana pawimawh skill palite bakah hian mahni inenkawl theihna (life skill) te, ngaihhlut tur dik te, tunlai huna thiamna te man phaa siama, mi dangte nena chen ho thiamnate anmahniah tuh ngei tur a ni bawk. Chuvangin hengte hi tihpui ṭhin a duhawm hle:

1. Middle School a pawl ruk zir chhuakte chuan pawl sarih zir tura Mizo ṭawng an thiam tur ang an rawn thiam chhuak em tih lo enfiah phawt a pawimawh hle a ni. Naupangte entry level hriat hian an zir turah nasa takin a pui thei ang.

2. Naupangte chu thu ngaihthlak thiamtir a pawimawh a, Mizo ṭawnga thu sawi ngaihthlak tur chi hrang hrang – mi thusawi (ṭhiante thusawi) TV/Radio-a thusawi leh chhiar ri te chhawpsak a, hre thiamin an ngaithla em tih ngaihven tur a ni. An thu ngaihthlak te chu sawi chhawntir emaw, zawhna hmanga an dawnsawn thiam dan hriat tum bawk ni se.

3. Naupang tinte chu an duh zawng leh mamawh sawi chhuahna hun siamsak ṭhin tur a ni a, a hun leh hmun azira thu sawi dan an thiam theih nan kaihhruai an ngai. Mi malin emaw, a kawpin emaw, a huhovin emaw thusawina hun remchang atan sawi hona hun te, inbiakna hun te, titina hun te, mi hmaa thusawina hun te, lemchan hmanga ṭawngna hun leh an thil hmuh leh an thil tawnhriatte sawi chhawnna (report) hun te buatsaih ṭhin tur a ni.

4. Naupangte chu lehkha chhiar thiam tak leh chhiar peih tak an nih a ngai a. Tunlaiah phei chuan lehkha chhiar an ngainat nan ṭan lak a ngai zual hle a ni. Chuvangin Mizo ṭawng chhiar an thiama, lehkha chhiar an chin ṭhan nan chhiar tur tam tawk hluisak tur a ni. Naupangte chu lehkha chhiar tur ṭha bakah an tui zâwng âwm ngaihtuahsak a ṭul a; chuvangin library changtlung tak neih te pawh tum a ṭha. Lehkha hi a ri leh ri lova chhiar thiam a ṭul ve ve avangin a ri lova chhiar hun leh a ria chhiar hun siam a ṭha. Zirtirtuin emaw, naupang vêkin emaw a chhiar dan dika

chhiar hmasak (model reading) phawt a ṭul chang a awm. Chuti lo pawhin an chhiar lo ngaihthlak a, a chhiar dan dik kawhhmuh leh pawh a sawt tho.

5. Naupangten ziak an thiam ngei ngei a ngai a; mahse thu ziak thiam tak nih hi thil awlai a nih loh avangin tih ṭhan a neih a, mahni an insitna leh lehkha ziah an huphurhna bo ṭhak khawpa ziah tamtir a ngai. Naupangte lehkha ziah ang ang chu ngaihhlutsak a, ziak zel tura fuih bakah an thu ziak apiang te chu tar chhuahsak ṭhin tur a ni. Pawl sarih naupangte chuan hawrawppui leh punctuation dik thawkhat takin an hmang thiam tawh tura ngaih a ni a, classroom chhung leh pawnah thupui thlan sa hmang emaw, an thil hmuh leh hriat chanchin emaw te ziahtir ni se. Heng naupangte kutchhuak hi an Portfolio-ah fel taka vawntir ni se; a remchan dana pho chhuahsaka, an nu leh pate hmuhtir ṭhin ni bawk se.

6. Naupangten Mizo ṭawng thumal tam tawk an thiam a ṭul a, an thumal zirte an hman thiam a ṭul bawk. Mizo ṭawng zir nuam an tih theih nan thumal leh sentence hmanga infiamna (language games) chi hrang hrang te neihpui ṭhin ni se. Hetiang infiamna hmang hian spelling te, lam dan dik te a zir theih a, thumal tam tak an hriat belhin a hmanna pawh an zir nghal thei bawk. Mizo ṭawng hi a muang a, media lama thawk turte tan phei chuan nâl tak leh rang taka ṭawng thiam a pawimawh zual êm êm a ni. Quiz, extempore leh debate hmang leh inṭawng ransiak hmang tein bah lo leh nâl taka ṭawng a zir theih.

7. Naupangten ṭawng an thiamna tur chuan remchanna an neih tam a ngai a, hmun hrang hrang tlawhpui te, mi chi hrang hrang kawmna hun te, an thil hmuh leh hriat an sawi chhâwnna hun leh ziaka report-na hun te siamsak tur a ni. Naupang tinte chuan Diary-te, Scrap Book-te, Note Book leh Portfolio-te an neih ṭheuh a ṭul a, chu chu enfel hun siamsak leh endik ṭhin tur a ni.

8. Ṭawng thiamna atan hian a tira inkaihhruaina a pawimawh êm êm a, chhui zuina a pawimawh hle bawk rualin mahnia inzir chhunzawm hi thiam tak takna ber chu a nih avangin naupangte chu zirna hmanraw ṭul ang angte khawn khawmtir ni se. Milem bu, chanchinbu, zirlai bu leh thu ziak chi hrang hrangte ken khawmtir a, a vawn ṭhat leh ngaihtuah belh pawh tihtir a, hman

dawna lak chhuah te, a dah ṭhat leh te thlengin anmahni kuta dah a ṭha.

9. Ṭawng thiam turin classroom chhung mai a tawk lo va; hmun dang tlawha (field trip) thil thleng chanchin te chhui chiang tura zawhna zawh te, zawh belhna te, chhanna chhinchhiah te, vawn ṭhat te thiama an chin ṭhan nan kaihhruai tur a ni. An thil hmuh leh hriat, an chhinchhiahte chu mahni inring tawk taka an sawi chhawn emaw, an ziak chhuah theih nana kaihhruai bakah Life skill te pawh zir chhuahpui tum ni se.

10. Textbook chhung leh pawna mi hmanga lemchan (role play, skit leh drama etc.) hmangin thil tam tak an thiam chhuah tura beiseite an zir thei ang a, an thiam leh thiam loh pawh a endik nghal theih ang.

11. Naupangte hian a chin chhuaka ṭawng an thiam theih nan hla (poetry) leh thu (prose) leh grammar hmanga an zir a ngai a. Hlain zeizia a nei hrang a, thuin kalhmang a nei bawk a, chung chu grammar hmanga hriat nghehtir a ṭul a. Chuvangin hla te phuahtir a, sentence te siamtir a, thu te phuahtir ṭhin tur a ni. Chung hla leh thu an phuah aṭang chuan grammar pawh zirtir tel zel a ṭha. Chu bakah a hranpa pawhin zirtir bawk tur a ni.

TEHNA

Mizoramah chuan Mizo naupangten Mizo ṭawng hi an hman ṭheuhva, an zir vek bawk avangin an thiam thawkhat ṭheuhvin kan hria a ni mai thei a, amaherawhchu mi hneh thei leh ngaihawm taka thu sawi thiam leh mi chhiar châk ngei tura thil ziak thiam an tlem viau lawi si hi Mizo ṭawng kan zir dan mai ni lo; kan endik (evaluate) ṭhin danin a zir loh vang a nih hmel hle mai.

Sawi tâk ang khan ṭawng thiam leh thiam loh dan enfiah tur chuan naupangte an ṭawng lai tak leh an thil ziah ang angte endik nghal zel a ṭul a. Zirtir lai leh zir hopui pahin ṭawng thiamna skill pali – ngaihthlak, sawi, chhiar leh ziak an thiam dan chu endik vek ṭhin a ṭul hle bawk. A ngaihthlak chu a hre thiam em tih te, a sawi chuan awmzia a neiin a sawi dan a dik em tih te, chhiar dan dikin a chhiar em tihte leh a ziak dik em tih te enfiah tur chuan khêk theih a ni lo va, zirtir lai mêka tih nghal a ṭul. Tin, a bu chhung thu hriatna mai ni lovin Mizo ṭawng an hman thiamna turin an hmasawn dan kawng hrang hrangin enfiah reng ṭhin tur a ni bawk.

1) **Oral/Class Test:** Zirtir lai leh zirtir zawh veleh naupangte chu kâa chhang emaw, ziakin emaw test nghal zel tur a ni. Zirtirna leh evaluation hi kal kawp reng sela, zir paha endik a, endik paha zir nghal zel leh rût nawnpui ṭhin tur a ni. Hetianga tih hian zirlaite an inthlahdah hman lo chang ni lovin an thiam tharte hman chhuahna (practice) remchang an nei a, a sawt bik êm êm a ni.

2) **Unit Test:** Class-a zirtir paha test nghal zel bakah zirlai hlawm (unit) khat zir zawh apiangin ennawnna ni pah fawmin test ṭhin bawk tur a ni. Naupangte an thiam tawh sa ennawnna remchang leh an thiam bel loh laite hmu chhuaka thiam chiantir turin unit test neihpui ṭhin tur a ni.

3) **Assignment/Practical/Project Work:** An zirlai nena inkungkaih thil tih tur hrang hrang siamsak ṭhin a, endik tur a ni. An thiam chhuahte hmanna remchang leh thiam belh tura anmahni ngeiin an zawn chhuaha, an zir thiam tur chi an phâk tâwk mila pek ṭhin bawk tur a ni. Hemi atan hian zirlai bu chhûnga mi chauh ni lo, mi dangte râwna an zawn chhuah leh tih theih thil te pawh tihtir ṭhin ni se.

4) **Remedial Teaching:** Thiam chhuah ngei tura beiseite an thiam loh chuan zir nawnpui leh tur a ni a. Zirtir dan te thlak danglamin an thiam ngei theihna tura rût nawnpui leh tih tur tam tawk siamsak a, naupang dangte leh nu leh pate pawh hmang ṭangkaia remchanna siam a pawimawh hle. Remedial teaching pek zawhah an hmasawn dan endik leh ṭhin tur a ni.

Ṭawng zirtirna leh endiknaah hian a sawisel zâwng ringawt ni lo va, an tuina tur zâwnga kaihhruai a hlâwk a, an phâk tâwk ang zela dâwm chhoh leh hlawhtlinna hmuhtir (fak ṭhin) a pawimawh êm êm a ni. Tin, naupangte chuan evaluation sheet emaw, test book emaw nei vek sela; anmahni inteh ve thei tura kaihhruai ni se. Naupangte dinhmun chu anmahni leh an nu leh pate hnenah hriattir a, sawipui ṭhin ni bawk se. An tih ṭhatah fak a, hmasawn an ngaihna lai kawhhmuh ṭhin a ṭha. An nu leh pate pawh an fate dinhmun hrilh hriat a, an chak lohna lai leh puih theih dan tur sawipui a ṭha hle bawk.

Middle School, pawl nga aṭanga pawl riatah chuan heng tehna hmanrua, Oral test-te, Written test-te leh Observation hmangtea teh ṭhin tur a ni a; a thiam lo deuhte chu rût nawnpui leh ṭhin tur a ni.

Assignment/home-work hi pawl ngaah chuan ni khatah minute 18 vela an tih zawh theih tur ang pek ṭhin a; kar khat chhungin darkar hnih awh vel tur a nih laiin Pawl ruk aṭanga pawl riatah thung chuan ni khatah darkar khat vel, kar khat chhungin darkar nga/ruk vela an tih zawh theih tur ang chin chauh pek ṭhin tur a ni thung.

Middle school zirlai naupangte chuan kum tinin project work an nei ve ṭhin ang a, Pawl ngaah Project pathum, pawl ruk chinah chuan project pali tal ti ngei tura beisei an ni.

Heng tehna hrang hrang test te, observation te, assignment-te leh project work-te aṭang hian thiam chhuah tura beiseite (expected learning outcomes) an tih theih leh theih loh dan lo chhinchhiah a, fel taka record a, a sawi fiahna nen result siam ṭhin tur a ni. Naupang harsatna nei leh hnufum deuhte chu a bika ennawnpui emaw, group work anga a thiam deuhte nena inkawptir emawa ṭanpui ṭhin tur a ni.

PAWL VII

Pawl VII zirlaiten an thiam ngei tura beiseite chu hengte hi a ni:

1. Ngaihthlak thiam (Listening):

(i) Mi lehkha chhiar leh thusawi an ngaihthlakin ṭawngkam mawi leh dik te an hre thiam ang.

(ii) Mi thu chham leh hla thu hril an ngaihthlakin a dik leh dik lo an hre hrang thiam ang.

2. Ṭawng thiam (Speaking):

(i) Inbiakna ṭawngkam hawihhawm te an hmang thiam ang.

(ii) Nâl tak leh dik takin thu an sawi thiam ve tawh ang.

(iii) Pawl aiawh emaw mi mal hmingin emaw mamawh leh dilna thu an sawi thiam ang.

(iv) A hun leh a hmun azira ṭawngkam hman tur an hre hrangin an hmang thiam ang.

(v) Zawhna an zâwt thiamin mi zawhna mumal takin an chhang thiam ang.

3. Chhiar thiam (Reading):

(i) Hla thu a lam dan tur dik takin hla thu an chhiar thiam ang.

(ii) Ngaihnawm takin thawnthu an chhiar ri thiam ang.

(iii) Thuziak a tlangpui hre khawpin an chhiar thiam ang a, chhiar puata a tum lam hawi hre khawpin an chhiar thiam ang.

(iv) Lehkha chhiar an ching ṭhangin tuina an nei ang.

(v) Ziah zawm tur ṭhenkhat in, ti leh tih, inti leh intih bakah suffix atana hman ṭhin thute leh ziah zawm loh tur eng emaw chen an hmang thiam ang.

(v) Ṭawngkam hman dik loh ṭhenkhat an zir ang a, dik takin an hmang thei ang.

4. Ziah thiam (Writing):

(i) Thu an ziahin ziak zawm put lova paragraph-a ṭhen dan an thiam ang.

(ii) Thupui thlan sa hmangin essay awlsam deuh an ziak thiam ang.

(iii) Mi thusawi leh inkawmho thusawi tlangpui ziakin an lo chhinchhiah thei ang.

(iv) Mizo thufing leh ṭawng upa tam tawk tak an hmang thiam tawh ang.

(v) Ziah zawm tur leh zawm loh tur eng emaw zat an hriain an hmang thiam tawh ang.

(vi) Inbiakna (dialogue) a punctuation dikin an ziak thei ang.

(vii) Hla thu tluangtlam deuh thu tlangpui (central idea/summary) an ziak thiam ang.

5. Grammar:

Parts of Speech zinga eng emaw zat (e.g: Pronoun leh Adjective ṭhen hrang hrangte) chipchiar zawkin an zir belh leh ang a, an hre tam deuh tawh ang.

6. Mizo Nunphung:

i) Mizo nunphung leh ziarang an hriat belh zel nan leh inzirtirna te an hriat nan Mizo thawnthu te, pasalṭha chanchin te, Mizo thil leh ṭawng te an zir ang a, chutiang ngaih hlutna lamah chuan hma an sawn ang.

ii) Mahni kea ding thei turin Life Skill an zir ang a, an dam khawchhuahna turin thil ṭha lo laka inven dan an thiam sawt ang.

7. Thumal hriat (Vocabulary):

Mizo ṭawng thumal 3000 tal an hria ang a, an hmang thiam ang. Thumal hriat tam ṭulna leh a hmanna chi hrang hrangte hriain ṭawngkauchheh dik an hmang ṭhang ang.

TEHNA (EVALUATION)

Pawl sarih-ah chuan Oral, Written, Observation hmang tea teh tur a ni a. Assignment/homework hi ni khatah darkar khat vela an tih zawh theih tur ang pek ṭhin tur a ni. Project pali ti tura beisei an ni. Heng tehnate aṭang hian thiam chhuah tura beiseite (expected learning outcomes) an tih theih chin leh theih loh dan lo chhinchiah tur a ni. Observation aṭang te, test-na aṭang te, assignment leh project an tihna aṭang te hian naupangte dinhmun chu a sawi fiahna nen result siam ni se.

CONSTITUTION OF INDIA

Part IV A (Article 51 A)

Fundamental Duties

Fundamental Duties – It shall be the duty of every citizen of India –

(a) to abide by the Constitution and respect its ideals and institutions, the National Flag and the National Anthem;

(b) to cherish and follow the noble ideals which inspired our national struggle for freedom;

(c) to uphold and protect the sovereignty, unity and integrity of India;

(d) to defend the country and render national service when called upon to do so;

(e) to promote harmony and the spirit of common brotherhood amongst all the people of India transcending religious, linguistic and regional or sectional diversities; to renounce practices derogatory to the dignity of women;

(f) to value and preserve the rich heritage of our composite culture;

(g) to protect and improve the natural environment including forests, lakes, rivers, wildlife and to have compassion for living creatures;

(h) to develop the scientific temper, humanism and the spirit of inquiry and reform;

(i) to safeguard public property and to abjure violence;

(j) to strive towards excellence in all spheres of individual and collective activity so that the nation constantly rises to higher levels of endeavour and achievement;

(k) who is a parent or guardian, to provide opportunities for education to his child or, as the case may be, ward between the age of six and fourteen years.

THU AWMTE

Bung	Zirlai	Thupui	Phek
I	1.	Hlau suh ka awmpui che – *KHB. No. 435*	1
	2.	Ziah zawm tur leh zawm loh tur	4
II	3	Esopa thawnthu fing –	
		Merkuria leh thingkittu	10
		Berampu leh Chinghne thu	12
	4.	Rinawmna	15
III	5.	Nungcha – *R.C. Thanga*	18
	6.	Sichangneii	23
	7.	Ṭawng upa	33
IV	8.	Lehlângin Reiêk tlangah – *Darrokima*	37
	9.	Pronoun	47
	10.	Zûk leh hmuam	54
V	11.	Inbuan	59
	12.	Mizoram hi kan ram a ni – *Darchhawna*	66
VI	13.	Ṭawngkam hman dik loh ṭhenkhat te	71
	14.	Chawimawi tlak naupang	75
	15.	Kan ram nuamah – *Rokunga*	81
VII	16.	Duhthlanna	85
	17.	Taitesena	89
	18.	Mizo rimawi hmanruate	95
VIII	19.	Babulon mi hausa ber chu	101
	20.	Chhûra sangha vua – *Lalmama*	111
	21.	Rualbanlote ṭhian	114
IX	22.	Adjective	120
	23.	Vawiin – *Sangzuala pa*	125
	24.	Mizoram – *Lalsangzuali Sailo*	129

25. Hriatpuia – *H. Lalrindika* 132
26. Siamtu remruat – *C. Lalkhawliana* 142
27. Liandova-te unau 145

ZIRLAI 1

HLAU SUH KA AWMPUI CHE

KHB. No. 435

1. "Hlau suh, ka awmpui che,"
Rangka êng zâm hian,
Ropui chung siâr ang
Ka kawng a rawn ên.
Zan khaw dur hnuaiah pawh
He tiamthu a êng;
'Ka kalsan lo vang che,
Malin i awm lo'ng' a ti.

Malin ka awm lo'ng,
Ka hnênah a awm;
Aman min awmpui a tiam si,
Mah riakin ka awm ngai lo'ng.

2. Kan vêl rose pangpar leh
Lili par an chuai;
Lei ni êng ral hunin,
Thangvan êng rii riai;
Isua, Saron par mawi,
Vul lai a chul lo;
Isua, chunglûm laini,
Malin min kalsan lo vang.

3. Hmatiang hmuh lâwk loh kawng,
Hlauhawm a hnai thei;
A hnai zawk Chhandamtu'n,
"Thlamuang rawh," min ti.
Khua ṭhâl sîrvatê ang,
Lunglai ka lawm ta,
Hlimin ka zai zêl ang,
"Min kalsan lo vang," tiin.

Hla thu har hrilh fiahna

rangka êng zâm	–	rangkachak ang maia êng mawi Lal Isua
lei ni êng ral hun	–	ni tlâk hnu, ni êng a liam hnu
chunglûm lai ni	–	ni anga chung lama awm reng leh uaptu
lunglai	–	thinlung
mah riakin	–	mahni tê chauhvin

TIH TURTE

1. He hlain sawi a tum ber nia i hriat paragraph hnihin han ziak teh.

2. Heng hi a awmzia sawi fiah rawh.

siâr	hmatiang
tiamthu	sîrva
thangvan	

3. A âwlahte hian dah khat rawh.
   (a) Thangvan êng _____ .
   (aw) Isua, _____lai ni.
   (b) Malin i awm _____a ti.
   (ch) Ropui chung _____ang.

4. Heng zawhnate hi han chhang teh.
   (a) Zan khaw dur hnuai pawha êng thei thu tiam chu eng nge ni?
   (aw) Lei ni eng ral huna thangvan a ên theih chhan eng nge ni?
   (b) Ṭhâl laia savatê ang maia he hla phuahtu rilru a lo lawm leh theih chhan hi eng ber nge?

5. He hlaah hian 'rii riai' tih kan hmu a, hemi ang chi hi Mizo ṭawngah hian tam tak a awm a, i hriat theih zât zât han ziak chhuak teh.

6. Mizo ṭawngah hian modified form-a, a sipel pawh danglam ngai lo, a lam rik dan pawh danglam lo – 'chhuk' tih ang chi hi tam tak a awm a, i hriat theih apiang han ziak chhuak teh.

7. A hnuaia thu tlar li hi hlâah han siam teh.

Ṭhian ṭha tak ka hmu ta,
Khawlai kan lêng dûn ṭhin,
Sikulah te kan kal a,
Ṭhiante nen hla kan sa ho ṭhin.

8. Mihringte hian hlauh zâwng kan nei ṭheuh va; kan hlauh zâwng erawh a inang vek kher lo.
Naupang pakhat lo ding chhuak se, a hlauh zâwng sawi se. Mi dangin a hlauhna tihreh dan tur nia an hriat thurawn lo pe se. Naupang dangin sawi vein, insawi chhâwk zêl ula, chu chu lo ziak ṭheuh ang che u.

Hlauh zâwng	**Hlauh tihreh dan**

ZIRLAI 2

ZIAH ZAWM TUR LEH ZAWM LOH TUR

Mizo ṭawng kan ziahin zawm tur chungchanga kawngro su ber chu *prefix* leh *suffix* a ni. *Prefix* chu thumal hma lama hman tel chi a ni a, *suffix* chu thumal tawp lama zawm chi a ni.

Prefix-a hman ṭhin thute chu – **in** te, **ti** te, **tih** te, **inti** te, **intih** te a ni. A hman dan chu hetiang hi a ni.

in:	**in**bia	**in**chei	**in**duh	**in**en	**in**fiam	**in**ngeih
	inhâu	**in**khêl	**in**lâwm	**in**man	**in**nei	**in**pe
	inring	**in**sû	**in**ṭhen	**in**ûm	**in**vêng	**in**zâp

ti *leh* ***tih*:**

tibo	-	**tih**bo
tichiang	-	**tih**chian
tifel	-	**tih**fel
tiher	-	**tih**her
tikal	-	**tih**kal
timawi	-	**tih**mawi
tinêm	-	**tih**nêm
tipung	-	**tih**pun
tiro	-	**tih**ro
tisual	-	**tih**sual
tithi	-	**tih**thih
tiṭo	-	**tih**ṭo
tivâr	-	**tih**vâr
tizum	-	**tih**zum

inti *leh* ***intih*:**

intibo	-	**intih**bo
intichêr	-	**intih**chêr
intihria	-	**intih**hriat

intimangang	-	**intih**mangan
intinula	-	**intih**nulât
intipachang	-	**intih**pachan
intiremhria	-	**intih**remhriat
intitlawmngai	-	**intih**tlawmngaih
intiṭap	-	**intih**ṭah
intivengva	-	**intih**vengvat
intizak	-	**intih**zah

Suffix atana hman ṭhin thute chu – **a, ah, awm, ho, in, mawh, na, pui, sak, san, te, thlak, tir, tu** leh **zia** te hi a ni a. A hman dan entirna lo siam ila. Hawrawp hraw bika ziah apiang hi *suffix* chu a ni. Hetiang chi hi chu **a hmaa thu nen zawm zêl ṭhin tur** a ni.

Aizawl**a** awm ka ni.
Kum 12-**a** upa ka ni tawh.
Sikul**ah** ka kal dawn.
Delhi-**ah** ka la kal lo.
Inkhelh a chak**awm** hle mai.
Thil tihbo chu ui**awm** duh tak a ni.
Naupang**ho** an infiam.
Lala-te**ho** luiah an kal.
Thleng kha tui**in** tleuh fai rawh.
Sakei**in** sakhi a seh.
Lali zawng a tih**mawh** em mai.
Mi ṭawng**mawh** tak chu biak an hrehawm.
Zir tam hi thiam**na** a ni.
Ei tur zawrh**na** dawr a awm em?
Min kal**pui** ve rawh aw.
A thil ken kha lak**sak** rawh.
Min chhuah**san** dawn em ni?
I ṭhian**te** va ko rawh.
A khawngaih**thlâk** mang e aw.
I ṭhi kha min lo awrh**tir** teh.
Endik**tu** chu zirtir**tu** a ni.
Tlaitla êng mawi**zia** saw en teh u.

Heng kan sawi tâk, *suffix* atana hmante hi a hmanna kan sawi tâk ang chi ni lovah chuan thu mal din an ni vek a, an mal dinna chi-ah chuan a hmaa thu nen zawm lova a hranga ziah ṭhin tur a ni thung. Chung chu pawl sang zawkah in la zir zui leh ang.

Tunah thu ṭhenkhat, a hmaa thu nena ziah zawm loh tur, **a hranga ziah tur chite** tlêm lo sawi leh ila.

1) **dan: 'Dan'** hi a hmaa thu nen zawm lova a hranga ziah zêl tur a ni.
Entir nan:

India **Dan**pui	Mizo **Dan**
awm **dan**	chet **dan**
duh **dan**	en **dan**
ngaih **dan**	hriat **dan**
kal **dan**	pawm **dan**
rin **dan**	sawi **dan**
tih **dan**	zawh **dan**

2) **nge:** Zawhna ṭawngkam atana kan hman ṭhin **'nge'** hi a hmaa thu nen zawm loh zêl tur a ni.
Entir nan:

eng **nge**	engah **nge**	engin **nge**
engtin **nge**	eng vangin **nge**	khawiah **nge**
khawi ata **nge**	khawii **nge**	na **nge**
tu **nge**	tuin **nge**	tute **nge**
tuteho **nge**		

3) **tin: 'Tin'** rêng rêng chu a hmaa thu nen ziah zawm loh zêl tur a ni.
Entir nan:

ram **tin**	khaw **tin**	chi **tin**
mi **tin**	kum **tin**	thla **tin**
kâr **tin**	ni **tin**	darkar **tin**
minit **tin**	in **tin**	pawl **tin**
ke **tin**	kut **tin**	savawm **tin**

TIH TURTE

1. A hnuaia thute hi dik takin ziah zawm turte ziah zawm rawh.
   (a) Mazikin a sana a ti bo va.
   (aw) Liana na tuar chu a inti pa chang khawp mai.
   (b) Nizan a ka in khel en chu a hmuh nawm hle mai.
   (ch) Tui vawt in a chak awm hle mai.
   (d) Ka ṭhian nu bazar ah ka kal pui.
   (e) Siamate ṭhian ho chu an inti fing hlawm teh mai a nia.
   (f) Thiam na te, fin na te hi a hlu êm êm.
   (g) Kan zirtir tu chu a khawngaih thlak lutuk.

2. Ngun takin chhiar la, Mizo ṭawng ziah dan dik takin ziak ang che.

   Lalpa chuan finna in lei lung a din a,
   Hriatna in van te a ti nghet a;
   A thiamna in tuifinriat te a sah a,
   Chhûm te chuan dai a far tir a.
   Ka fapa, i mit a ta kian tir suh la,
   Fin na leh ngaihruat thiam na dik tak chu vawng tlat rawh;
   I nun na a tân nun na a ni ang a,
   I nghâwng a tan khawngaih na.
   Ti chuan i kawng ah him tak in i kal ang a,
   I ke a pe tek lo vang.

3. A hnuaia thuah hian ziah zawm tur ziah zawm loh leh zawm loh tur zawm apiangte a hnuaiah rin rawh.

   Kan hrisel chuan kan nun a hlim in a zâng khai ang a; kan ṭhang ṭha in kan inti hlim thei zawk ngei ang tih ka ring. Nang engnge i ngaih ve dan? Han sawi vela, i ngaihdan ka hre chak teh ania.

4. He mite inbiakna hi chhiar teh u.

Chhuani : Dari, Hmingi khan i pen kha a pe let ta che em?

Dari : Pe let lo, ka tibo a ti tlat a. A tihbo ka ring lo deuh va.

Chhuani : Ka tibo a tih ka ring reng a.

Dari : A nih leh, in inbiak khan engtin nge a sawi?

Chhuani leh Dari-te inbiakna chhunzawm tur hian thu han phuah zawm teh u.

5. Inchhiarsiak ila.

Tui in inin, in in ina in in in inin, in in inin in in mai rawh u.

6. I Mizo zirlai bu hi han en chiang la, a hnuaia kaihhruaina mil hian a chanchin paragraph hnih talin han ziak teh.

A bu hming	Phek zat
A siamtu	Zirlai awm zat
Chhut kum	Zirlai i zir châk ber

Eng vangin nge zir i châk?

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

7. In zirlai buin ziah zawm tur leh ziah zawm loh tur a sawite hi inhriat diksiak teh u.

A tih dan tur

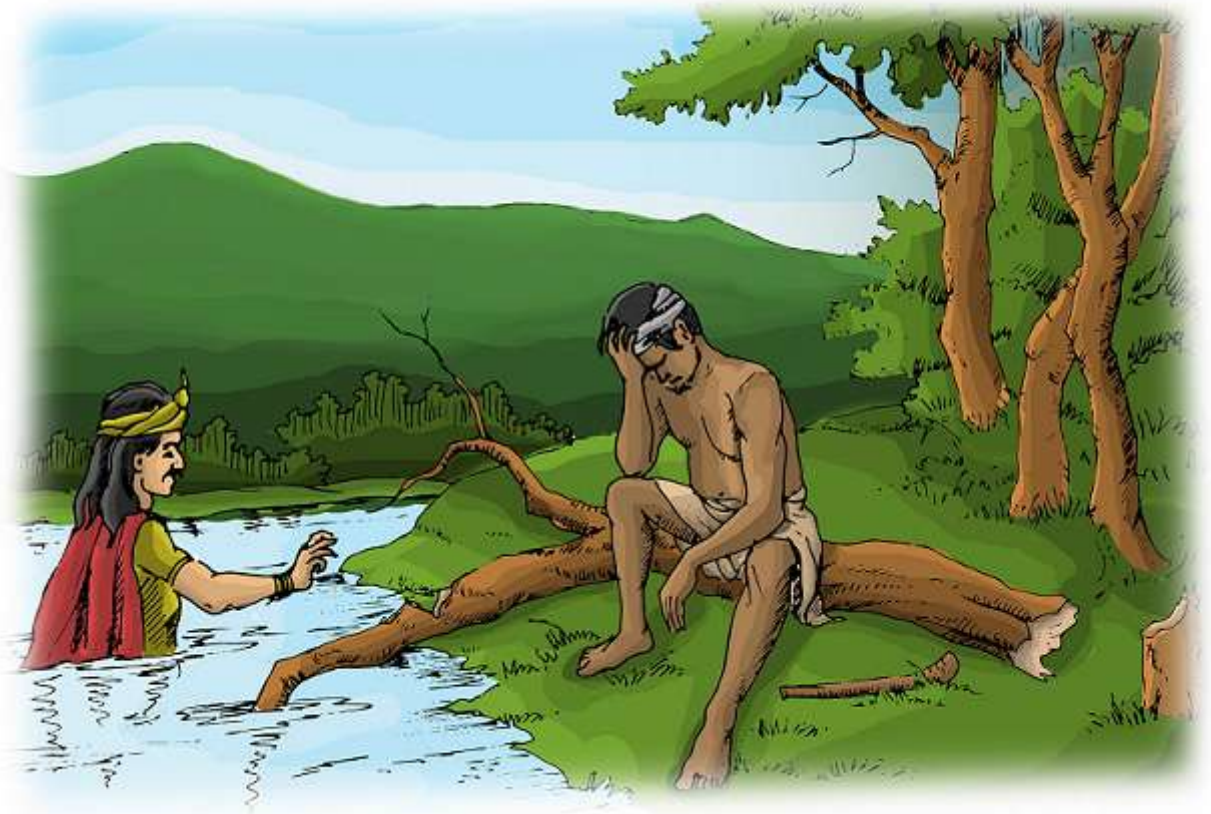
- Group-ah inṭhen ula, in intihsiak dawn nia.
- Group member zinga pakhat ṭheuh thlang chhuak ula din chhuahtir hlawm ang che u.
- Chung thlan chhuahte chuan zirlai bua ziah zawm tur leh zawm loh turte chu a inchhawkin sawi se.
- Group member dangin ding chhuakin lo chhang se, a dik apiangin point khat hmu zêl se.

ZIRLAI 3

ESOPA THAWNTHU FING

1. MERKURIA LEH THINGKITTU

Thingkittu pakhat hian lui kamah hian thing a kit a, a hreipui chu tuiah chuan a titla ta hlauh mai a. Pawi ti êm êm hian lui kamah chuan a ṭhu ngui ta reng mai a. Tin, chu lui siamtu Merkuria chuan a lungngaih chhante chu a hriatin a khawngaih a, a rawn pan a. Tin, tuiah chuan a han liluh a, rangkachak hrei hi a rawn la chhuak a, "Hei hi em ni i hreipui chu?" tiin a zâwt a. Thingkittu chuan, "Ni lo," a ti a. Tin, Merkuria chu a liluh leh a, tangkaraw hrei a han phawrh chhuak a. Thingkittu chuan, "Ka ta a ni lo," a ti leh a. A vawi thumnaah chuan chu pa hreipui hloh ngei chu a rawn phawrh ta a, "Kha zet kha a ni ka ta chu," a ti a. Thingkittu chuan a ta ngei a hmuh leh avangin a lawm êm êm mai a. Chu pa rinawmzia leh dikzia a hmuh chuan Merkuria chu a lawm êm êm a, hreipui dang pahnih pawh chu lawmmanah a pe ta a.



Chu mi chu a ṭhiante hnênah a kal a, chung thil chu a hrilh hlawm a. An zinga pakhat chuan chutiang vanneihna chu hmuh ve ngei a tum ta a. Chutichuan, chumi hmunah vêk chuan thing kih tum âwm takin a va kal ve a,

a hrei chu tuiah chuan a han thlauh lui a, lui kamah chuan a men der ve ta ṭeuh mai a. Merkuria chu a hma ang bawk khan a lo kal leh a, tuiah chuan a han liluh a, rangkachak hrei a rawn phawrh chhuak a, a hlohva chu em ni tih a zâwt a, "Ni e, kha chiah kha a ni," a ti thuai a, han lak mai hi a tum a. Nimahsela, a zah theih lohzia leh a dâwt theihzia a hmuhin Merkuria chuan chu hrei chu pek ahnêkin ama hreipui ngei pawh chu a chharsak duh ta lo va.

TIH TURTE

1. He zirlaiina min zirtir a tum point pawimawh tak tak pathum han ziak teh.

2. Heng thu hmang hian sentence han siam teh.
   (a) lui kamah
   (aw) rangkachak hrei
   (b) lawmman
   (ch) vanneihna
   (d) zak thei lo
   (e) rinawm
   (f) duhâm
   (g) chharsak

3. Thingkittu kha mi rinawm tak nge nia i hriat mi rinawm lo?

4. Merkuria khan eng ang mi nge a duhsaka i hriat?

5. Dawt sawi leh rinawm loh pawizia lantir tur thawnthu tawi han phuah teh. (Thumal 100 velin)

6. A kar âwlah dah khat rawh.
   (a) Pawi ti êm êm hian lui kamah chuan a _____ ngui ta reng mai a.
   (aw) Rangkachak _____ hi a han la chhuak a.
   (b) Merkuria chu a liluh leh a, _____ hrei a rawn phawrh chhuak a. Thingkittu chuan, "Ka ta a ni lo," a ti leh a.
   (ch) A vawi thumnaah chuan chu pa _____ hloh ngei chu a rawn phawrh ta a.
   (d) Hreipui dang _____ pawh chu lawmmanah a pe ta a.
   (e) Lui kamah chuan a _____ ve ta ṭeuh mai a.
   (f) Merkuria chuan chu _____ chu pek ahnêkin ama _____ ngei pawh chu a _____ duh ta lo va.

7. A hmanna sawi rawh u.

hreipui	nghâwngkawl
favah	tungchaw
hachhek	hâitê

2. BERAMPU LEH CHINGHNE THU

Vawi khat chu chinghnechal lian tak pakhat hian berampuin a beram rual a vên lai hi a va hmu a. An zingah chuan seh tum hlek lovin a awm ve ta mai a. Beram seh tuma sihal lo kalte chu a ûm a, anmahni vengtu ang maiin a khawsa ta a. Berampuin chinghne chêt dan a hmuh chuan chutia a beramte zinga a awm ve chu pawi a ti lêm lo va. Chutiang chuan chinghnia chu beram rual zingah chuan a awm ve ta reng a. Berampuin a hnawh bo loh avang chuan beramte pawh chuan chinghnia chu an nêl sâwt ve ta viau mai a.

Ni khat chu berampu chu damdawi lei tura khawpuia a kal a lo ngai ta tlat mai a. A beramte chu lo enkawltu tur tu mah an awm si lo va. A kal lo thei bawk si lo. A kal dawn chuan a beramte chu chinghne kutah chuan a hnutchhiah ta ringawt mai a. Ramsa dang leh rukru lakah te lo veng him turin a chah a, a kal ta a.

Nimahsela, a kal liam chauh tihah chuan chinghnia chuan a tana hun remchang lo thleng ta chu chuhin beramte chu a seh ta nghauh nghauh mai a, tam tak a seh hlum ta a.

A tuk lehah chuan berampu chu khawpui aṭang chuan a lo haw a, chinghnia chu a lo awm tawh hlek lo mai a. A beram huang chu a han en a, chhiar kher loh pawhin chinghnia chuan tam tak a seh tih a hre mai a, a thi bângte pawh chu hliam tuar te an lo awm nual a.

Berampu chuan thil awm dan a han hriat chuan pawi ti êm êmin, "Ka va han â tak êm! Engati nge ka beramte chu an râl ber chinghne kuta ka dah tâk mai kha le?" a ti a, a chek ta tlawk tlawk mai a.

TIH TURTE

1. He zirlai hian min zirtir a tum ber eng nge nia i hriat han ziak teh.

2. Beram tam tak thihnaah khan chinghniain nge mawh phura, berampu zawkin?

3. Heng thumal hmang hian thawnthu ngaihnawm tak han phuah ve teh.
   sihal, chinghnia, beram, hliam, hnutchhiah, lo kal, tlan, seh, tuar, berampu, lian, enkawltu, ramsa, dai hnai

4. I ṭhian i rin êm êm khan lo phatsan ta che sela engtin nge i tih ang? I ngaih dan sentence 4 talin han ziak teh.

5. Heng thu awmzia hi ṭawngkam dangin han dah teh.
   chal
   beram rual
   nêl
   enkawltu
   hnutchhiah
   râl

6. Sawi ho tur:
   - Chinghnia leh sihal in hmu tawh em? A danglamna leh an nungchang te sawi ho teh u.
   - Beram leh kel danglamna leh an ṭangkaina te sawi ho rawh u.

7. Hmelma leh ṭhian ṭha danglamna tilang turin lem han chang chhin teh u. Ṭum khatah naupang pathum zêlin chang se.

   Pakhatna – Berampu lemah
   Pahnihna – Chinghne lemah
   Pathumna – Beram lemah

8. An chanchin khaikhin teh u.

	Beram	Chinghnia
An pian hmang		
An ei duh zâwng		
An nun phung		
An inanna lai		

ZIRLAI 4

RINAWMNA

C. Chhuanvawra

1. Rinawmna hi eng nge ni?
Thil dik lo tih duh lohna,
A dik hai der duh lohna,
A dik tak duhna a ni.

2. Dikna pawh chu eng nge ni?
Ni lo leh dâwt duh lohna,
A ni lo pawm duh lohna,
A ni chiah duhna a ni.

3. Thianghlim pawh hi eng nge ni?
Bawlhhlawh leh bâl tel lo hi,
A tak pawlhtu awm lo hi,
A tak leh dik hi a ni.

4. Rinawmna chu thianghlimna,
Rinawmna chu dik duhna;
Rinawmna chu tak duhna;
Thianghlim, dik leh tak duhna.

5. Dik taka ti chu rinawm,
Thianghlim taka ti rinawm;
Pathian duh zâwnga rinawm,
Chu chu a ni mi rinawm.

TIH TURTE

1. He hla thu laimu (central idea) hi han ziak chhuak teh.

2. He hla thu tlangpui (summary) hi han ziak teh.

3. A âwlte hi dah khat rawh.
   (a) _____ taka ti chu rinawm.
   (aw) A dik _____ duh lohna.
   (b) Ni lo leh _____ duh lohna.
   (ch) Bawlhhlawh leh _____ tel lo hi.
   (d) _____ duh zâwnga rinawm.

4. He hla hi en lova sawi thei turin vawng rawh u.

5. Heng thute hi a thu ep han ziak teh.
   (a) bawlhhlawhna _____
   (aw) sualna _____
   (b) chapona _____
   (ch) rinawmna _____
   (d) remna _____
   (e) huaina _____
   (f) hlimna _____

6. Heng thumal hmang hian sentence han siam teh.
   (a) hai der _____
   (aw) bâl _____
   (b) dik _____
   (ch) dâwt _____

7. Hêng thute hi engtin nge kan sawi ṭhin?
   (a) pawlhtu awm lo –
   (aw) a dik tak duhtu –
   (b) dâwt duh lohna –

(ch) bâl awm lo –
(d) dik taka ti ṭhin –

8. A dik i tih leh dik lo i tih sawi la; a dik/dik lo i tih chhan sawi bawk teh.

Rinawmna chu	Dik	Dik lo	A chhan
Dik lo taka tih duh lohna a ni			
Dâwt var sawi thiam hi a ni			
Bawlhhlawh leh bâl tel lo hi a ni			
Fai leh thianghlim hi a ni			

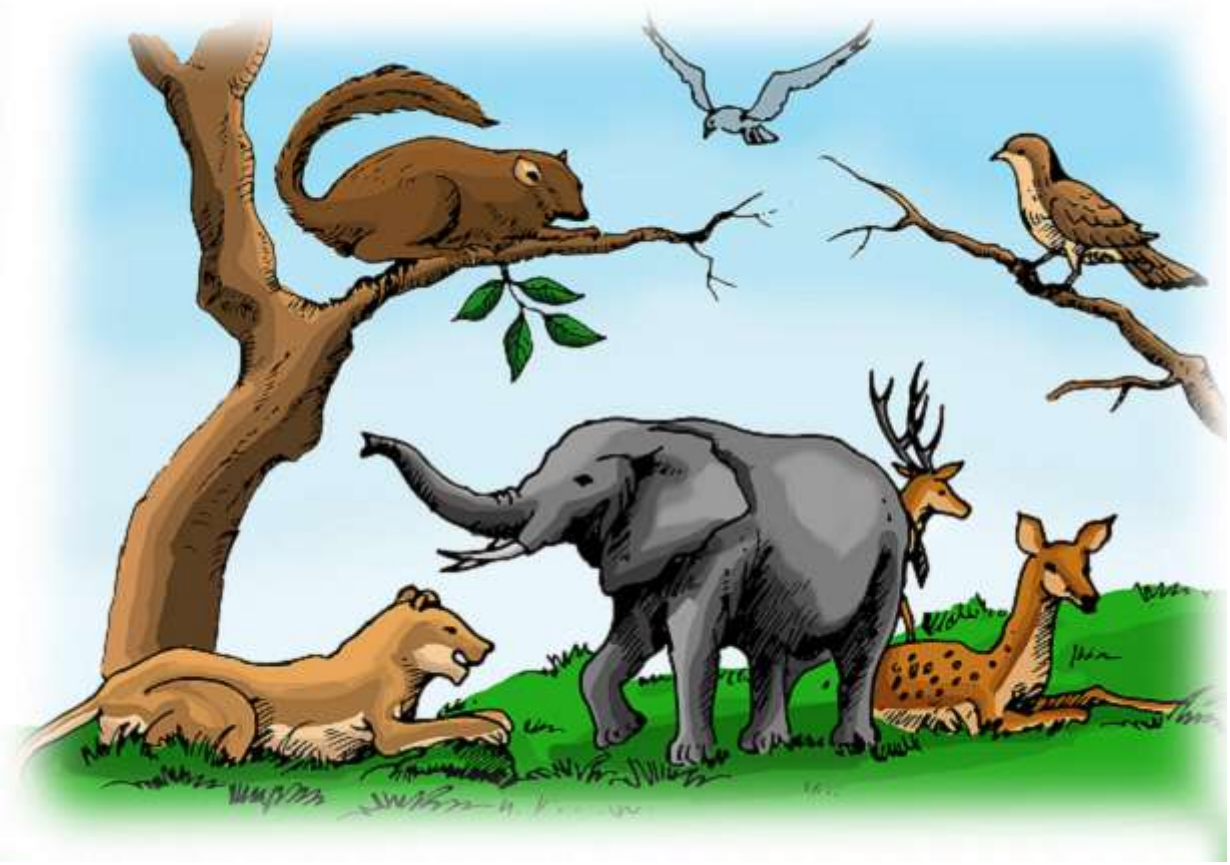
9. Rinawmna tur atana ṭha leh ṭha lo a awm thei ang em? Heng hi eng nge i ngaih dan?
   » Rinawm taka dâwt ṭan tlat.
   » Vuak tuar khawpa thu dik ṭan.
   » Ṭhiante thuruk zêpsak.
   » Thu dik thuppui.

10. Sawi ho teh u.
Dâwt reng reng sawi duh lova thu dik ṭan bur mai hian eng nge a rah chhuaha in rin?

ZIRLAI 5

NUNGCHA

R.C. Thanga



Dr. Sangi : Nungcha hi Sap ṭawng chuan 'Wildlife' an ti a. Khawvela thil nung lian ber aṭanga mita hmuh tham loh pawh a huam vek a ni. Daktawr ka zir laia nungcha chanchin kan zirte kha ngaihnawm deuh asin. In ngaithla duh ang em?

Zêla : Ngaithla duh e a. Nungcha tih chu thil nung zawng zawng sawina maw ni?

Dr. Sangi : Nungcha chu thil nung, che sawn thei chi hi a ni ber a. Thing te, mau te leh hnim te hi thil nung an ni ve nâ a, an che sawn thei lo va, nungcha an ni ve lo. Tin, mihring ran vulh chi hi nungcha (wildlife) hian a huam ve lo bawk.

Nghaka : Pi Sangi zir ang hi ka zir châk ve zâwng tak a ni. Pi Sang, khawvela nungcha lian ber leh tê ber eng nge ni?

Dr. Sangi : Nungcha zinga lian ber chu tuia chêng chi Blue Whale an tih hi a ni a, feet 110-a sei, quintal 1300-a rit a ni thei. Kum 90 dam theia sawi a ni.

Nghaka : A lo ni maw? A nih leh rannung tê ber chu eng nge ni?

Dr. Sangi : Mit lâwnga hmuh theih loh leh enlenna chauhva hmuh theih tê berte chu natna hrik (bacteria) kan tih hi a ni a. T.B. hrik chu mita hmuh tham a ni lo va, enlenna ṭha takin a hmuh theih chauh a ni. Hei aia tê lehchhawng pawh hi thil nung a la awm cheu mai.

Zêla : Pi Sang, sai hi a lian berin ka ring a, i va sawi ve lo ve?

Dr. Sangi : Blue Whale kan sawi kha sai aia lian a ni a, tuifinriata chêng an ni a. Khawmuala chêng chi-ah erawh chuan sai hi a lian ber a. Saiah pawh African sai hi a lian ber a, kg 7,000-a rit a ni thei a ni.

Nghaka : Kei chu a 'ber' zêl hi ngaihnawm ka tih zâwng a ni a. Ramsa chak ber leh che rang ber te pawh min han hrilh la maw le.

Dr. Sangi : Tlan chak lam teh hi a har khawp mai a. Keite (cheetah) hi khawmuala chak ber a ni a, darkar khatah km 105 a tlan thei. Sakeibakneiin sa a seh dawna a tlan chak theih zawng record chu darkar khatah km 80 a ni. Sazuk lam chiho hi darkar khatah km 89 an tlân thei a.

Hnapkhâwn hi darkar khatah km 0.05 an kal thei a, a aia muang zawk chu Army Ant an ti a, darkar khatah km 0.032 chauh a tlan thei a ni.

Thlâwk thei chi-ah pawh mungek (peregrine falcon) hi a chak ber a, a bir chak zâwng chu darkar khatah km 298 a ni.

Sangha zinga chak ber sailfish chu darkar khatah km 110-a chakin tuiah a tleng thei a ni.

Ostrich leh sazupui tlan chak theih dan chu darkar khatah km 72 a ni.

Nghaka : Han sawi zêl teh, a va ngaihnawm ve.

Zêla : Nghaka hi, a 'ber' ang chi chauh hi ngaihnawm i ti emaw ni? Ramsate pawimawhna leh sawrkar pawhin a humhalh dan te sawi ila, a ṭangkai zawk lo'ng maw?

Dr. Sangi : Ni ngawt mai. Nungcha rêng rêng, a lian a tê in Pathian siam vek a ni. Tuna a pawimawhna kan la hriat loh pawh kan hre chhuak zêl ang.

Nghaka : A pawimawhna i hriatte chu min han hrilh ve la.

Dr. Sangi : Ramsate hi sa hel ei chi te, hnim leh thlai hnah ei chi te, thing rah ei chi te an ni ber a. Sa ei chite hi an inei chhawng nasa khawp a. Sazu hi rûlin a ei a, rûl kha mûin a ei a, mû kha safiain a ei a, safia kha sakeiten an ei leh a, kan sawi vek seng lo vang.

Zêla : Nungcha i tih tam takte hi mihring tan hian an hnawksak a, an hlauhawm si a, ramhnuaia kal an tinuam lo ka ti khawp asin.

Dr. Sangi : I hre thiam lo mai mai a nih chu. Rannungte tel lo hian mihring tan dam ngaihna a awm bik lo. Kan inring tawn ṭheuh va. Khuai hi khawvel aṭang hian thi bo ta vek sela an thih hnuah mihring hi kum li vel kan la nung thei ang an ti. Thlai rah theihna hi khuai vang a ni a. Khuaiin bâwm lo sela vaimim hi a pum thei dawn lo va, thei dang pawh a rah tam thei lo vang.

Mulukawlh te, choâk te hi bawlhhlawh thian faitu an ni a. Ran thi sa te an lo ei fai zêl a. Hri lêng turte hi an vêng ve a. Savate hian thlai ei chhetu khâu te, pangang te an lo ei ve ṭhin avangin thing leh thlai te a lo hrisel phah bawk ṭhin a ni.

Changpâtin lei chhungrila kua an hreuh hian lei a tiṭha a, lei chhungah tui leh boruak a luhtir a, a ṭangkai hle.

Nungcha tel lo hian mihringte dam khawchhuah theih a ni lo tih sawrkarin a hriat avangin ramsa tihhlum a phal lo va. Nungcha nghaisak pawh khap a ni. India ram pum huapin Nungcha Humhalhna Dan (Wildlife Protection Act, 1972) hman mêk a ni.

Thu pawimawhte

nungcha	enlenna	lehchhawng	hreuh
chhungril	humhalh	hnawksak	inring tawn

TIH TURTE

1. Dr. Sangi, Zêla leh Nghaka-te lemah chang ula. Zirlai hi han chhiar ve teh u.

2. Ramsa leh ran danglamna sawi la, entirna pe bawk ang che.

3. Eng sate leh eng rannungte nge inei tawn kimchang deuhvin ziak rawh.

4. Changpât leh savate ṭangkaina kha tawi fel takin han ziak teh.

5. Mihringte tana khuai ṭangkaina i hriat danin han ziak teh.

6. Nungcha tih sawi fiah la, nungcha hming 10 ziak rawh.

7. Heng thu epte hi han ziak teh.

Entir nan: vanduai – vannei

khât - _____
khawng - _____
mâm - _____
bial - _____
arh - _____
danglam - _____
huphurh - _____
langsâr - _____
neinung - _____
suih - _____

8. Heng thu awmzia hi hrilh fiah la, an pawimawhna sawi bawk ang che.

rannung ran ramsa humhalh

9. Paragraph hnih velin 'Dampa Sanctuary' tlawh tura bus-a in kal chanchin heng point hmang hian ziak ula; in duh zawng point dang ziah belh bawk ang che u.

- Darkar thum zet kal
- Bus ṭâwng tawh tak
- Ṭhutpui fel tak
- A hmun thlen
- Dampa chanchin
- Thil hmuhte
- Hawn kawng

10. "Nungchate tel lo chuan mihringte hi dam khawchhuah theih a ni lo" tih thupui hmang hian inhnial fiamna (debate) nei teh u.

ZIRLAI 6

SICHANGNEII

Hmanlai hian parawl pakhat hi a awm a, tûk tin hian zing takah tui a chawi ziah ṭhin a. Nimahsela, tuikhur a thlen hma chuan a tui chawi tur chu an lo tihnutsak fo mai a, a tinutu lah chu a hre thei si lo va. Pitar pakhat hian, "Kei chu i tui chawi tur tinutu hi ka hria asin, Sichangneii-te unau an ni a, van lam aṭang khian an lo thlâwk thla a, an rawn inbual a, an tinu ṭhin a ni; châng la, i man theih chuan i nupuiah nei la, an hmel a ṭha si a, a tih chi khawp ang. Amaherawhchu, i man dawn pawhin an hnung lam aṭangin man tum ang che, chuti lo zawng an ṭhatnain a ên ang chia, i man fuh thei lo vang," a ti a.

A tûk zingah chuan khuan hmasa aṭangin a châng ta a. Sichangneii-te unau chu an lo thlâwk thla a, an han inbual dawn ta a, an hmel chu a ên hian a êng phung mai a. Sawi set set lo chuan an hma lam aṭang chuan a bawh rawk a, a bawh ṭhelh a, van lamah an thlawh bosan ta a. A tûk lehah chuan a châng leh a, chumi ṭum chuan an hnung lam aṭangin a veh a, a u zâwk Sichangneii chu a man ta a. Inah a hruai haw a, a thla leh a chang chu a pawhsak a, phulraw theiah a khung a, rappui chung sangah a thukru ta daih mai a; tichuan, an innei ta a.

Nikhua a lo rei a, fapa duhawm tak leh ṭha tak tak paruk an nei a. An hming chu Chhintheia te, Kaptheia te, Haitheia te, Dotheia te, Entheia te an ni a, a naupang ber chu Tlengparela an ti a. An nupa chuan lo hi an nei ṭhin a; mahse, an fate mipa hlir an ni a, an chhang a zing si a, a rual chuan an feh dun thei ṭhin lo va, an fate chu an inawm chhâwk ṭhin a. An pa ina a awm ni chuan an nu chang kha a phawrh a, a tawntir ṭheuh va, an lam siau siau ṭhin a, an hlim thei êm êm a. An nu ina a awm ni chuan eng mah ti lovin an awm a, an ngui êm êm a, an hlim thei ve ṭhin lo va. An naupang ber Tlengparela chuan, "Ka nu, ka pa in awm ni chuan englo chang kan tawn a, kan lam siau siau va, kan hlim viau ṭhin asin," a ti ta a.

An pa khan, "In nu hnenah chuan sawi rêng rêng suh ang che u," tia a hrilh avangin a ute chuan zêp an tuma an sawi duh lo a ni a, Tlengparelan a sawi tâk mai pawh khan an nu hnenah chuan, "Mawi a, dâwt a nia," an lo ti sap sap a. An nu chuan, Tlengparela hnenah chuan, "Khawiah nge i pa chuan chu englo changte chu a dah?" a ti a, a zâwt a. Tlengparela chuan, "Rappui chung sanga raw thei chhungah khian a dah," a ti a. An nu chuan, "Han la teh," a ti a; Tlengparela chuan a han la ta a. A chang leh a thlate chu a han invuah a, kawngkaah chuan a han fu thurh a, "Fate u, ka mawi em?" a han ti a, a fa upate chuan, "Mawi lo, i zahpuiawm roh, mi'n an hmu rêu rêu ang che, lo lût rawh," an ti sap sap a, Tlengparela erawh chuan, "Mawi a, ka nu i mawi ngawt a nia," a ti a. Luhkapui tlangbanah chuan a va sawt kai leh thurh a, "Fate u, ka mawi em?" a han ti leh a; a ute chuan, "Mawi lo, mawi lo, lo lut thuai rawh," an ti leh sap sap a; mahse, Tlengparela bawk chuan, "Mawi a, ka nu, i mawi e," a ti leh a. Chuta ṭang chuan, van lamah a thlawh kaisan ta daih mai a.

Tlai lamah chuan an pa feh chu a lo haw a, "Fate u, khaw nge in nu?" a han ti a, anniho chuan thil awmzia chu an han hrilh a. Ani chuan, "Chuti chu in nu mah awm tawh hlei lo, vanah ka lawn ve mai dawn," a ti ta a. Tlengparela bawk chuan, "Ka pa han lawn chhin teh," a ti a. A pa chu vana a lawn tumna lamah a chesual palh a, a thi ta a. An unau chuan an vakvai ta a.

An mangang chuan, "Enthei, nang han en teh, kan nu awmna i hmu thei em?" an ti a. Entheia chuan a han en vang vang a, a nu buh dêng lai chu a han hmu a. Tichuan, Kaptheia chuan a nu sum kotlangah chuan thal chu a han kap bur ta chat a, a nu chuan a lo hmu a, a hrui hrual a zuk thlâk a, tah chuan, an uai kai ta hlawm a. An nu inah chuan, pa pakhat anmahni haw êm êmtu, hringei hi a lo awm ve a, a ho chuan lo vât turin an kal ta a. Hringeipa

chuan an vaia thing kih khunga delh hlumtir vekna remchang a ngaihtuah a, thing lian pui hi tlu lek lekin a rek lâwk a, chawfâk a lo hun a, chumi thing tlu lek lek hnuaiah chuan chaw a fâkpui ta a. An han ei ṭan dawn chauh va, hringeipa chuan, "Ti khan lo ei rawh u, tah khian ka han kal lawk ang e," a ti a, an chhaka thing chu a han chêk thlu ta mai a. Chutia thing lo tlu ta mai chu, "Dothei, do rawh," an ti a. Dotheia chuan a do va, Haitheian a hâi kiang a; tichuan, thi lovin an lo awm hlawm a. Hringeipa chuan, "E, naute u, in thi vek ta'ng ka ti asin le," a ti a. Anniho chuan, "Kan thi duh phiangsen nang, ngûm sek paw reu ro-pa," an ti a.

Ni dangah chuan, chu pa chuan an unauza chuan lo hâl turin a hruai leh ta a. Lo an thlen chuan vahchap lai takah chuan, "Hetah hian chaw lo fâk ula, lo mawng luiah khuan chakâi te ka zuk khawrh ang a, ka lo kal leh hma chuan lo awm reng ang che u," a ti a, a kalsan ta a. Lo mawng a thlen veleh chuan lo chu a hâl ta hluah mai a. Chu veleh anniho chu an mangang a, "Haithei, hai rawh, Haithei, hai rawh," an ti a, Haitheia chuan vahchap chu zau fe a han hâi fai a, lei a hâi khuar a, an lut a, Chhintheian a chhin ta a. A kan zawh hnu chuan Hringeipa chu kângvârah chuan a lo chho va. Fanghmir bu kang vâp te chu, "Heng hi an lu ruh kâng vâp a ni ang," a ti a, a hmawm chho zoh zoh va. Anniho chu him takin an lo ṭhu far si a, a zahzêl chuan, "Naute u, in la him maw? In kâng hlum vek ta emaw ka ti asin le," a ti a. Anniho chuan, "Kan kâng hlum duh nang maw, ngûm sek paw reu ro-pa," an ti a. Tichuan, ina an hâwn chuan thil awmzia zawng zawng chu an nu chu an hrilh a, ani chuan, "He mi hi hringei a ni a, a la tihlumin a la ei tak tak ang che u tih a hlauhawm a ni. Chuvangin, lei lamah zuk haw leh ta ula, mual sarihah sa thang zuk kam ang che u," a ti a; tichuan, an chhuk leh ta a.

An chhuk thlak hnu chuan an nu thu ang chuan mual sarihah chuan thang chu an kam ta a. An âwk thei viau mai a, sa tinreng hi an âwk ṭhin a, empâi hian an phur ṭeuh ṭeuh mai a. Vawi khat chu an sa phur haw chu leikapuiah an ṭhu khawm a, "Kan nu leh kan pate ei ve hleih lohvah," an ti a; an insawi lunglêng a, chung lam an nu awmna lam chu an han thlir a, chutih lai tak chuan an nu chuan favâi a rawn leih baw hlauh va, an mit a tidel ta vek mai a. Mitdel chung chuan an sa thang chu an va en ṭhin a, an âwk ṭeuh ṭeuh va, phurh tur hian an insem chhâwk a, an insem lai chuan chawmnu hian a lo va dawh ve ṭhin a, an sem ve fo mai a. An chan tur zât hi chang lovin an inhre ta deuh fo mai a, Tlengparela chuan, "Keiman ka sem ve tawh ang e," a ti a, a han sem ve ta a. An kut an han dawh kha Tlengparela chuan, "Hei tu kut

nge?" a ti zêl a, anni chuan an sawi zêl a, a parukna chu, "Hei tu kut nge?" a han ti leh a, tu ma'n 'ka kut' an tih tâk loh avangin, Tlengparela chuan a man bet a, a pawm nawl nawl a, lungpuiah chuan a keuh ta chawrh mai a, a thluak a per sawk mai a; a thluak per chuan Tlengparela mit takah a per a, a lo vâr ta re re a, mit vârna a ni tih a hre ta a, a mitah chuan a han hnawih a, a vâr ta vek mai a. A unaute mitah pawh chuan a hnawih ṭheuh va; tichuan, an mit a lo var leh ta vek mai a ni.

Chuta chin chu lo an nei ve ta a, hlo thlovin an riak a, thlâmah chaw an inchhum chhâwk ṭhin a. An upa ber Kaptheia chuan a chhum hmasa ber a. Thlâmah chuan chaw a chhum hmin ta diam tih veleh chuan chawmnu a lo kal a, "Kapthei, i chaw nge i phal nangmah?" a rawn ti a. Kaptheia chuan, "Mahni ai chuan, chaw le," a ti a, chaw chu a pe ta a. A unaute an lo haw chuan chaw chu chhum chawp an nghâk leh ta a. Chutiang chuan unau paruk te chuan an ti a, chaw chu nghah chawp a ngai ziah mai a. Tlengparela chu a thinur viau tawh mai a; mahse, "I la hre ve mai ang," an tihsan mai ṭhin a.

A hnuhnung berah chuan Tlengparela chuan a han chhum ve ta a, a chaw chhum pah chuan bawmrâng lian tak mai hi a tah a. Chawmnu chu a lo kal ve ta ngei a, "Tlengparel, i chaw nge i phal nangmah?" a han ti a. Tlengparela chuan, "Mahni ai chuan chaw le," a ti a. Chawmnu chuan han ei mai hi a tum a; mahse, Tlengparela chuan, "A la hmin lo ve, lo lêng ṭhu rih rawh," a ti a. Chawmnu chu Tlengparela bâwm tahna kiangah chuan a lo ṭhu a, "Kha eng tur nge?" a ti a. Tlengparela chuan, "Arpa lianpui mai, nangmah tiat lai mai hi kan nei a, chumi bâwm tur chu a ni a, nang i len chuan kan arpa pawh a leng ang, han lût chhin teh," a ti a. Chawmnu chu a lût chhin ta roh va, chu veleh chuan Tlengparela chuan a chilh ta tlat mai a, "Ti hian inah ka hawn ang che a, naupangin an khawih vir huai huai mai ang che le," a ti a. Chawmnu chuan a hlau va, "Tlengparel, ka intlan ang e," a ti a. Ani chuan, "Engin maw?" a ti a. Chawmnu chuan, "Chem, in vaia inkim, hreipui in vaia inkim, fei in vaia inkim, tuthlawh in vaia inkim, silai in vaia inkim, nupui in vaia inkim, sial in vaia inkimin," a ti a. Tlengparela chuan, "Aw le, min pe nghal vek rawh," a ti a. Chawmnu chuan a dang zawng chu a pe nghal a, "Sial erawh chu nakinah rawn la ang che," a ti a.

A unaute chu tlaiah chuan an lo haw a, "Chaw hmin sa i nei thei bik emaw chu?" an ti a, ani chuan, "Thei ang chu," a ti a. Anni chuan, "A nih leh i ei ang u hmiang," an ti a. Tlengparela chuan, "Chaw ei nge in duh, chem

insem?" a ti a; a unaute chuan, "Insem tur mah a awm chuan chem insem le," an ti a. Tlengparela chuan chem chu a han sem ṭheuh va. "Chaw i ei tawh ang u le," an han ti leh a, ani chuan, "Chaw ei nge in duh, tuthlawh insem?" a ti leh a. Anni chuan, "Insem tur mah a awm chuan tuthlawh insem le," an ti leh a. Ani chuan a han sem leh ta dial a. Chutiang chuan, "Chaw ei nge in duh, hreipui insem? Chaw nge in duh, fei insem? Chaw ei nge in duh, silai insem? Chaw nge in duh, nupui insem?" a ti ta zêl a, anniho chuan insem an thlang zêl a; tichuan, chaw ei hma chuan an han insem zo ta vek a. Tlengparela chuan ama nupui tur chu a hmai a hnawih hâng a, an insem zawh chuan, "Tu nupui nge ṭha ber i han phih fai hlawm teh ang u," a ti a, an han phih fai chuan Tlengparela nupui chu a ṭha ber a. A unaute hnenah chuan, "Chawmnuin heng zawng zawng hi min pek a ni a, 'Sial pawh nakinah la la ang che u,' a ti a," a ti a.

Nakinah chuan an vaiin se la tur chuan an kal leh ta vek a, an kal hlan chuan an kawmchhakah chawmnu chuan meihawl a rawn rawh a, an nupuite ina awmho hnenah chuan, "Tui min han pe teh u," a ti a. A upa ber nupui chuan tui chu a han pe a, a lo ei ta mai a. "Min han pe leh rawh u," a ti leh a, an han pe leh a, a lo ei leh ta mai a. Chutiang chuan an vai chuan a ei ta a. Tlengparela nupui erawh chu a nau vei lai tak a ni a, nau chu a han hring thla hlawl a, thei leh thei lo chuan tui chu a han pe ve a, a kutah a lo man a, a in lamah a hruai haw ta daih bik mai a, a inah a awmpui ta a. A fa hrin hlim hlawl a kalsan tâk kha chu eng emaw ti tiin a lo tâl tlei ve thei a, enkawltu pawh awm mang lovin a lo sei lian ve thei ta mai a.

A lo puitlin chuan, "Ka pate hian tangka phêk khat tal an nei lawm maw ni chu aw? Ka nu zawnga kal ka duh a, ken atan ka duh mang e a," a ti a; a zawng a zawng a, dawhthlêng hnuaiah hian tangka phêk khat chu a chhar ta a. Tichuan, a kal ta a. Khaw pakhat hi a va thleng a, an lal chuan, "Fahrahtê, khaw nge i nih dawn?" a lo ti a. Ani chuan, "Fahrahtê te chu leh! 'Sazu-ah chang rawh,' tih thiam awm maw ka zawng dawn," a ti a. Lal chuan, "Ka lo tih ang che chu," a ti a; lal chu tangka phêk khat a ken kha a pe a, "Sazu-ah chang rawh," a ti a, Fahrahtêa chu sazu-ah chuan a chang ta a, lalin tangka a dahna kha a en ru a, thûl mawngah dahin a hmu a, zanah chuan thûl mawng chu a rek ru a, a tangka phêk khat chu a ru chhuak leh ta a.

Tin, a tûkah chuan khaw dangah a va kal leh a, lal inah vêk a va thleng leh a, lal chuan, "Fahrahtê, khaw nge i kal dawn?" a lo ti leh a, ani chuan, "Fahrahtê te chu leh! 'Khawimûah chang rawh' tih thiam awm maw

ka zawng dawn," a ti a. Lal chuan, "Ka lo tih ang che chu," a ti a. Tichuan, lal hnenah chuan tangka phêk khat chu a pe a, lal chuan, "Khawimûah chang rawh," a han ti a, a chang ta a, bepui par te chu a han tlan a. Lal tangka dahna kha a enthla a, thûl mawngah a dah a. Zânah chuan sazu-ah a chang a, thûl mawng chu a rek pawp a, a ru chhuak leh ta a. A tûk lehah chuan khaw pakhatah hian a va kal leh a, lal inah bawk a va thleng leh a, lal chuan, "Fahrahtê, khaw nge i kal dawn?" a lo ti leh a. Ani chuan, "Fahrahtê te chu leh! 'Nau duhawm puiah chang rawh' tih thiam awm maw ka zawng dawn," a ti a. Lal chuan, "Ka lo tihsak ang che chu," a ti a. "Nau duhawm puiah chang rawh," a han ti a; nau duhawm puiah a chang leh ta a. Tangka phêk khat chu a pe a, a dahna a enthla a, zanah sazu-ah a chang a, a ru chhuak leh ta a. Tichuan, amah leh amah kha 'Chang rawh' a inti thei ta zêl a; tichuan, a nute khaw lam zawnga kal chu a tum ta a.

A tûk khua a lo var a, "Khawimûah chang rawh," a ti a, khawimûah a chang a, a nute khaw lamah chuan a thlâwk ta vang vang a. A nute in a va thlâwk thleng chu mihringah a chang a, a nu nen chuan an han inhmu a, a han insawi a, an inhre ta a. A nu hnenah chuan, "Ka nu, nakinah chawmnu hnenah chuan, 'Siamtu inhrilh ang hmiang' ti la, 'Nangman sawi hmasa rawh' a tih chuan, 'Kei ka siamtu chu luia nghalêng hi a ni' ti ang che," a ti a. Tin, ani chu a nu chuan a thukru ta a. Nakinah chuan chawmnu chu a lo haw a, a nu chuan, "Kan awm dun rei ta viau mai a, siamtu inhrilh ang hmiang," a ti a. Chawmnu chuan, "Nangman sawi hmasa rawh," a ti a. Fahrahtêa nu chuan, "Kei ka siamtu chu luia nghalêng a ni a, nanga siamtu eng nge ni?" a ti a. Chawmnu chuan, "Kei ka siamtu chu chunga pârva thla sen a ni," a ti a.

A tûkah chuan, chawmnu chu sangha sawisa turin luiah a kal ta a, sangha chu a hmet âng chawp chawp mai a; tichuan, tuiah chuan a dah leh ta mai a. Fahrahtêa kha khawimûah a chang a, chawmnu thil tih zawng zawng kha a enthla zêl a, amah chawmnu a lo thlen hmain a thlâwk haw thuai a, a nu hnenah chuan, "Chawmnuin vawiin chu sangha a sawisa a, a hmet âng chawp chawp mai a; chuvangin, a lo haw hunah chuan, "Vawiin chu engtizia emaw ni ka âwm te a na ṭhûm mai a, vuak hrep ang maiin ka sil êm ûm mai a,' lo ti ang che," a ti a. Tichuan, tlaiah chuan chawmnu chu a lo haw a, Fahrahtêa nu chuan, "Vawiin chu engtizia emaw ni, ka âwm te a na ṭhûm mai a, vuak hrep ang maiin ka sil êm ûm mai a, a hrehawm khawp mai," a lo ti a. Chawmnu chuan sangha kha a siamtu dikah a ngaih phah a, a lawm rilru viau va.

A tûkah chuan, Fahrahtêa chu chawmnu siamtu, chunga pârva thla sen sawisak tum chuan a kal ve ta a. Khawimûah a chang a, a thlâwk ta vang vang a, van chung khuaa an lalpa kawtah chuan naupang duhawm puiah a han chang a, a han awm ta a; chu lal chu pârva thla sen kawltu chu a ni a. Lal chuan nau chu a hmuh veleh an khuate chu a zâwt a, "Hei hi tu nau nge ni, rawn en ṭheuh rawh u," a ti a. An va en ṭheuh va; mahse, tu man ka nau a ni an ti si lo va. Chu vang chuan, lal chuan, "A nih loh leh ka faah awm rawh se," a ti a, fa atan a nei ta a. Nakin deuh hnu chuan an fa chhar chuan, lalnu hnenah chuan, "Ka nu, artê ka chaih duh," a ti a. An han chaihtir a, rei lo têah chuan, "Kha u, ka chaih ning tawh e," a ti a; a pe leh ta a. A tûkah chuan, "Ka nu, artui ka khâl duh," a ti leh a, an han khalhtir leh a; mahse, rei lo deuh hnuah chua, "Kha u, ka khâl ning tawh e," a ti leh ta mai a. A tuk lehah chuan, "Ka nu, pârva thla sen ka khâl duh," a han ti leh a, a nu chun, "A, hei zawng khâl lo ve, i nî siamtu a ni a, i tinâ ang e," a ti a. Mahse, ani chuan, "Ka tina lo vang," a ti a; a han khalhtir leh ta a. Rei vak lovah chuan, "Ka khâl ning tawh e," a ti a, a pe leh ta mai a.

A tûk khua chu a lo var a, pârva thla sen bawk chu khalh a ngen leh a, an khalhtir leh ta a. Tah chuan, Fahrahtêa chuan pârva thla sen chu ama nu tak takte khaw lamah chuan a thlawhpui ta daih mai a. An in chungah chuan a zuk ṭum a, a nu a ko va, "Ka nu, lo chhuak teh," a ti a. Mahse, chawmnu chuan a chhuah khalh a, pârva thla sen Fahrahtêa ken a han hmu a, a thinur êm êm ta mai a. Fahrahtêa nu lo chhuak ve nen chuan an insual ta chiam mai a. A nu chuan, "Taitê, ka hneh dawn lo, a thla pakhat kha ulh tliak rawh," a ti a, a han ulh tliak a. An han insual leh a, a la hneh ta chuang lo va, "Ka la hneh lo ve, a thla lehlam ulh tliak leh rawh," a ti leh a, a han ulh tliak leh a. A la hneh ta lo cheu va, "A khûp ruh khing khat kha ulh tliak rawh," a ti leh a, a han ulh tliak leh a. A la hneh ta lo cheu va, "A khûp ruh lehlam titliak leh rawh," a ti a, a han titliak leh ta a. Mahse, a luin a la nawr ta chûk chûk a, a la hneh tak tak thei chuang lo va, "Ka hneh thei chuang lo ve, a ring ruh kha ṭhuai chhum mai rawh," a ti a, a ring ruh chu a han ṭhuai chhum leh a, chawmnu chu a thi ta a. Tichuan, an nufa chuan thlamuang takin an awm dun thei ta a ni.

Thu pawimawhte

khuan hmasa	–	âr hi khawvar dawnah vawi hnih an khuang ṭhin a, a hmasa zâwk chu khuan hmasa an ti a ni
rapchung	–	tapchhaka thuk chunga buh hâk rona an siam hi
phûlraw thei	–	phûlrua hi raw chi khat a ni a, a châng inkâr thil dah theihna atana an siam hi thei a ni
chang	–	arpa leh sava mei ang chi hi
sum	–	thing ker khuar, suka buh hûm an denna hi
hringei	–	mihring ang ni si, mihring sa ei hmang
vahchap	–	lo atana thing leh mau te an vah thlûk la hâl loh hi
hlo thlo	–	lova buh leh thlai diptu hnim tihfai hi
thlâm	–	lova chawlh nan leh riah nana in tê an sak ṭhin hi
khawimû	–	khuai chi khat, sephûng tia vel, thlâwk ri vung vung ṭhin hi
chawmnu	–	phûng chi khat lui dunga khawsa ṭhin hi
dawhthlêng	–	tap kâwm, chhuat lama mi, a hnuai kawrawng hi

TIH TURTE

1. A kar âwlte hi dah khat rawh.
   (a) Kei chu i tui chawi tur _____ ka hria asin.
   (aw) Chawfâk a lo hun a, chaw a _____ ta a.
   (b) An sa phur haw chu _____ an ṭhu khawm a.
   (ch) Sial erawh chu _____ rawn la ang che.
   (d) Enkawltu awm lovin a lo _____ ve thei ta mai a.

2. Heng zawhnate hi chhang teh.
   (a) Parawl khan engtin nge Sichangneii a man?
   (aw) Chhintheia te unau kha engtin nge vanah an lawn?
   (b) Fahrahtêa khan engtin nge pârva thla sen kha a neih theih?
   (ch) Engtin nge chawmnu kha a thih?

3. Tu sawi leh tu hnena sawi nge?
   (a) Chuti lo zawng an ṭhatin a ên ang chia, i man fuh thei lo vang.
   (aw) Englo chang kan tawn a, kan lam siau siau va, kan hlim viau ṭhin asin.
   (b) Rappui chung sanga raw thei chhungah khian a dah.
   (ch) Ti khan lo ei rawh u, tah khian ka han kal lawk ang e.
   (d) Kan thi duh phiangsen nang, ngum sek paw reu ro-pa.

4. Tlengparela chanchin sawi la; a âtna lai leh a finna lai sawi zêl bawk ang che.

Tlangparela chanchin	**A âtna lai**	**A finna lai**

5. 'Hreipui' hi Mizo in chhunga hmanraw chi khat a ni. Mizo in chhunga hmanraw dang i hriat apiang han ziak teh.

6. Heng thu hmang hian sentence siam rawh.
   (a) sawi set set lo chuan: _____
   (aw) zahpuiawm roh: _____
   (b) rappui chung sângah:_____
   (ch) chhang zing: _____

7. In zirlai buah hian heng ṭawngkamte hi a awm a, adverb a ni hlawm a. A piahah hian hetiang chi ṭawngkam hi a dang pahnih ṭheuh ziak rawh.

rêu rêu	.....	.....
êm ûm	.....	.....
sap sap	.....	.....
siau siau	.....	.....
vang vang	.....	.....

8. Ziak dik rawh:

khuaitê	-	khuaipui	-
khuaifung	-	khuaichhur	-
khuaibel	-	khuaitairek	-
khuaivah	-	khuaidang	-
khuaisanghar	-	khuaichhunmu	-
khuainghal	-	khuaithlar	-

9. Tlengparela-te unauza se la tura an kal kha engtin nge an awm tâk zêl? I rin danin han chhang teh.

10. Sichangneii thawnthua hringeipa kha tu nge a niha, Sichangneii ina a awm ve chhan kha in rin danin han sawi ho teh u.

11. Mi paruk zêlin pâwlah inṭhen ula, Sichangneii fate 6 lemah changin an thusawi sawi chhawng ṭheuh se.

ZIRLAI 7

ṬAWNG UPA

1.	**a ruh langin:**	Chiang tawk, fiah tawk, pehhêl awm miah lova sawi.
	Sentence:	*Thil rêng rêng a ruh langa sawi zêl tum hi a ṭha lo.*
2.	**bêl chhung sa:**	Thil eng emaw neih ngei tura ngaih theih tawh sawina.
	Sentence:	*I lehkha zir dan ngaihtuah hi chuan pawl sawn te chu bêl chhung sa anga ngaih theih a ni e.*
3.	**beng sika ngaihtuah:**	Ngun tak/uluk taka ngaihtuah.
	Sentence:	*He thu hi beng sika ngaihtuah a ngai a ni.*
4.	**changêla sâwi bel ang:**	Bei thei lo, inzawm tura inmil thei lo.
	Sentence:	*Mawian Thangi a ngaizawng ve chu changêla sawi bel ang mai a ni, a lo ngaizawng ve duh dêr lo.*
5.	**chhûl khat kual:**	Nu pakhat hrin zawng zawng.
	Sentence:	*Chhûl khat kual rau rau pawh hi a lo inan loh theih khawp mai.*
6.	**chhung tlai:**	Vawi khat chaw eia chhungkaw ei khawp/ kham khawp.
	Sentence:	*Ka pa len dêng chuan chhung tlai zet chu a rawn man.*
7.	**fanghma no ei:**	Pek kir leh tawh loh tura pawisa emaw thil dang emaw a thlâwna dawn.
	Sentence:	*Ka puin pawisa tam tak a dawng a, fanghma no eia ka ei atan cheng sang hnih min pe.*

8. **nghawng:** Kut zungṭang hmâwr aṭanga teha bân lehlam kiu thleng.

Sentence: *I mau rawn put kha hlam leh nghawngin tan rawh.*

9. **hnung lama mit nei ang:** Mi fimkhur, thu hnu dâwn thiam leh inveng thiam.

Sentence: *Tunlai chu nun fimkhur a ngai, hnung lama mit nei ang rana awm a ṭul a ni.*

10. **intuithlar:** Inchhungkhatna titawp, inmihran.

Sentence: *Mahni hringtute nen êm chuan an intuithlar ngai lo ve.*

11. **khuangcher bo:** Chin hriat lohva bo hlen vang vang.

Sentence: *Kan bawng pakhat chu a khuangcher bo hmiah mai.*

12. **laiking fa neih:** Fa nei ve duaha ngaihsak leh si lo.

Sentence: *Tunlai chu laiking fa neiha fa nei ve mai mai an tam ta.*

13. **awmni kham:** Mitthi emaw, pawimawh dang emaw khawtlang huap a awm avanga hna thawk tura feh chhuak lova ina awm vek ni; a khuaa awm ni tihna a ni.

Sentence: *Vawiin chu mitthi an awm avangin awmni kan kham .*

14. **arpa chan lai:** Chan ṭhat lai.

Sentence: *Infiamnaah arpa chan laiin an bâng daih ngai lo.*

15. **khuavang ri kham sa:** Tlang dung emaw, kawr emaw inrina tur remchang awm sa hi.

Sentence: *Kan huan inri nan chuan khuavang ri kham sa kawrtê saw i hmang mai ang.*

TIH TURTE

1. A kar âwlah hian han dah khat teh.
   (a) Thil reng reng _____ sawi zêl tum hi a ṭha lo.
   (aw) Sanga ramvak chuan _____ zet chu a rawn hawn e.
   (b) Liana chu a inveng thiam khawp mai _____ mai a ni.
   (ch) Kan thu ngaihtuah ho tur hi chu a pawimawh si a, _____ a ngai a ni.
   (d) Ziri nen hian in hmel a inang lo lutuk a, _____ in ni tih a hriat loh khawp mai.

2. In zirlaia mi ang ni lo, nangma ngaihtuahna hmangin a hnuaia ṭawng upate hmang hian sentence han siam teh.
   (a) khuangcher bo
   (aw) bêl chhung sa
   (b) laiking fa neih
   (ch) changêla sâwi bel
   (d) fanghma no ei

3. He thu hi a ṭulna laiah ṭawng upa hmangin ziak ṭha rawh.

   "Ṭhiante nena intihhlim hi a nuam a. Mahse, ṭhiante sawmna zawng zawngah ***ngun taka ngaihtuah*** *a, thuthlûkna siam ṭhin tur a ni. Sikul naupang leh* ***thawh ṭhat peih loh*** *chu a inhmeh reng reng lo. Zirtirtute thu awiha kum tir aṭanga ṭha taka lehkha zir chuan kum tawpa result ṭha chu* ***neih ngei tura ngaih*** *a ni. Nu leh paten pocket money min pek chu kan* ***pe kir leh tawh lo*** *mai ṭhin.*

4. Kan vengah lei a min nasa khawp mai a, a khaw nâwtin kan hnatlang suau suau mai. Mi tam tak chu an taihmak êm êm laiin ṭhenkhat lu pân hnathawh tawk lah bo lo; kan daihzai khawp mai. A ruh langin han sawi ta mai ila; ṭhenkhat te hi chu hnatlang ve lo se hna a sâwt zawk ngei ang. Mi dangte tihbuai ching an awm a, fiamthua lo pâwt tlingtla ve mai te an awm bawk. A ṭhen te hi chu an ngaihtuahawm ve khawp mai, an thawh chhuah ei tur ni ta se, chhung tlai an hawn lo mai thei a ni.

A chunga thuah khian ṭawng upa i hmuh apiangte thlang chhuak ang che.

ZIRLAI 8

LEHLÂNGIN REIÊK TLANGAH

Darrokima

Thlasik rim a nam ṭan tawh a, khua chu a thiangin boruak a nuam tawk hle mai a. Dinsanga chu thatho takin sikul lam panin a kal a, a han tlân leh auh auh ṭhin a. Chumi ni chuan an zirtirtute nen Reiêk tlanga lawn an tum a, a rilru chu phurnain a khat a.

An sikul a va thlen chuan a ṭhiante chu an lo awm nak nak tawh a. A ṭhen chu an kalna tur bus chhungah an lo râk chêl chûl a. Dinsanga pawh chuan a bag chu a dah lut ve nghal a. An zirtirtupa, Sir Ramlawma chuan, "Khai le, kan kim tawh a ni lo'm ni? Kan kal thei tawh em?" a rawn ti lauh lauh va. Naupangho chuan an kim tawh thu an lo hrilh a. Driver chuan bus chu a tinung a, Aizawl aṭanga khaw thlang lampang, kilometre 30 vela hlaa awm, Reiêk tlang leh a chheh vela hun hmang turin an tlan liam ta a.

Thui tawk tak an tlan hnu chuan an thlang hla deuh taka Tlawng lui luang chu an zu hmu a. An au râih râih hlawm a. Rei lo têah Tlawng lui chu an thleng thla a, lei an zawh lai chuan naupangho chu tukverhah an dak chhuak sap sap a. An hnuaia lui tui luang phûl bulh bulh mai chu hmuhnawm ti takin an thlir a. Lei an zawh chhuah chuan an ding a, zunram thiar turin an chhuk sap sap a. A ṭhen chuan thla te an lo la nak nak bawk a.

Zing dar 9:30 velah Ailawng khua an thleng chho va. Ailawng khaw tawntirhah chuan an ding a. Miss Zothani a lo ding a, "Hetah hian kan chhuk ang a, heta ṭang hian kein Reiêk tlang kan pan chho dawn a. Thil ritsak deuh kha eng mah keng lo ula. Tuisik leh ei tur zangkhai deuh chauh kha keng r'u aw. A kawng hi a thui ve deuh hlek a, in inken rih chuan in chau mai ang. Bus hi chu a lo va tlan tlang ang a, Reiêk khuaah min lo nghak dawn a ni," a han ti a. Naupangho chu an insiam sang sang a. Bus aṭang chuan an chhuk ṭak ṭak a.

Ailawng khua aṭanga Reiêk tlang pan chhohnaah chuan an inzui chho diah diah a. Thlasik rim a nam tawh bawk a, ni chu a ṭang ṭha angreng hle mai a. An zingah chuan kal chak thei lo deuh te an awm avangin chu

mite zai ngai deuh tak chuan an zirtirtute chuan an kalpui a. Mipa naupang ṭhenkhat erawh chu an chau ve thei lo emaw tih mai tur hian an liam zung zung mai a. Kawng chhovah te chuan an inûm a, an au râih râih mai a. Nuam an ti hle tih hai rual a ni lo.

A chang chuan kawng sira thing bukah te chuan an lo lawn a, thing zarah te chuan ban kualin an inûm a. Chau awm hmel reng reng an awm lo. Dinsanga pawh chuan nuam a ti hle mai a. Mahse, a nu thuchah a hre reng a, chetsual theihna tur awm chi-ah chuan a kal duh lo va, zirtirtute hmuh phak lohva hla lutuka lo han kalsan pawh duh lovin, zirtirtute hmuh phak deuh zêlah a kal hram hram a.

Naupang pahnih ni sa tuar sual, chau deuh hlek an awm avangin an zirtirtute chuan a khât tawkin an chawlhpui leh ṭhin a. Chu chuan kal a tisawt lo angreng viau mai a. Chung naupang pahnihte ipte ah chu Dinsanga leh a ṭhianpa Ropuia chuan an ah chhâwk a.

Darkar khat leh a chanve vel an kal hnu chuan Reiêk tlang phûl chu an han hmu phak ta a. Mipa naupang kal chak fâlte phei chuan a phûl hmun chu thui tak an lo han lut chho tawh nghe nghe a. Chutia phûl lo lang ta ruih chuan a tithatho zual a. Hlim taka au chungin mipa naupangho chu an tlan chho zawt zawt a. Hmeichhe ṭhenkhat pawh chu an ṭe chêl chûl a.

A hnuhnung bera kal Sir Ramlawma-tehovin tlang chhip an han thlen chhoh ve meuh chuan mipa naupang ṭhenkhat chu hla fe feah an lo vak darh hman tawh a. An han inau khawm a. Tlang chhip zawl hmun nuam takah chuan an ṭhu khawm a. An hmaah chuan Sir Ramlawma leh Miss Zothani chu an ding a, Sir Ramlawma chuan, “Vawiinah hian kan class-ho hi kan vannei hle mai a. Naupangho pawhin thu in awih tlang a, Miss nen pawh hian kan lawm viau a ni. Hei, in hmu vek a. Khâm hi a sang hlawm êm êm a, tlak palh hlauh chuan thih mai theihna vek a ni a. Tu mah kha mahni thuin a ko hmawr tak takah lo va kal miah loh tur a ni. Inelna kan neih tur kha hre reng ula, hlim taka hun hman kan tum dawn nia aw,” a han ti a. Naupangho chuan, “Yes sir,” an lo ti rual ṭhap a.

Sir Ramlawma chuan an piah deuh lung tohlâwta ṭhutna rem fahran mai, khuar deuh kalh chu a han kawk a, “Saw laia mawng innghahna ni awm tak, khuar kalh saw in hmu em? Reiêk tlang huai lalnu, Khawluahlali

ṭhutna ṭhin a nih saw. Ṭhu ve ngam in awm ang em le?" a han ti a. Naupangho chu an ê deuh dial a. Hmeichhe naupang ṭhenkhat phei chu hlau hmel tak hian an chek deuh tlak tlak a.

Mipa naupang pahnih chuan bân pharin, "Ka ngam e," an ti a. Sir Ramlawma chuan, "E...! In huai hle mai a. Mahse, lo va ṭhu tak tak miah su aw. Chetsual palh chuan chuti hlauh chu a ni mai. A nih leh, khu laia luipui luang kawi nguai khu in hmu em?" a han ti a. Naupangho chuan a kawhna lam chu an en sap sap a.

Sir Ramlawma chuan, "Khu khu nichina kan lui kân, Tlawng lui tho kha a ni a. Khu lai thlang deuhva a luan kawi nasatna lai khu 'Tlawng nuar' an ti a. Khu 'Tlawng nuar' khuan chanchin ngaihnawm tak a nei nghe nghe asin," a ti a. Naupangho chuan hriat chian châk hmel tak hian an zirtirtupa chu ngawi rengin an en ṭhap a.

Chutia an ngawih ṭhap lai chuan Dinsanga a lo ding a, "Sir, Tlawng nuar tih chu eng nge a awmzia?" a rawn ti a. Sir Ramlawma chuan, "Hmanlai chuan Reiêk tlang huai hi Khawluahlali a ni a, ho tam tak a nei a. Chutih lai chuan Tlawng lui khu a rawn luang thla a, Reiêk tlang leh W. Lungdar tlang inkar kawn zâl lai deuhah khuan luan tlang a tum a. Reiêk tlang lal chuan a lo phal hauh lo mai a, a dang ta tlat mai a. Tlawng lui chu a nuar ta a, tuna a luan dan ang khuan a rawn luang kawi ta nguai mai a. Chuvangin, khu lai khu 'Tlawng nuar' an tih phah ta a ni," a ti a.

Naupang pakhat chuan, "Sir, tlang huai tih chu eng nge a awmzia?" a rawn ti ve leh a. Sir Ramlawma chuan, "Hmanlai chuan tlang leh lui te, thing te chen hian chenchilhtu leh vengtu, huai neiin an ngai ṭhin a. Chutianga tlang chenchilhtu ramhuai emaw, thlarau emaw chu tlang huai emaw, tlang lal emaw an ti mai ṭhin. Reiêk tlang huai leh Chhawrpial tlang huai indo thu phei chu Mizo thawnthua boruaka indona chanchin ngaihnawm ber pawl a ni nghe nghe asin," a ti a. Naupangho chuan, "Sir, han sawi teh," an lo ti nak nak a.

Sir Ramlawma chuan, "Reiêk tlang huai leh Chhawrpial tlang huai hi inhaw tak an ni a. Vawi khat chu tuna kan awmna thlang kham hnuaiah khuan Reiêk tlang huaiho chuan chawng an chên a, an lam mup mup mai a. Chutih lai chuan Chhawrpial tlang huaiho chuan lunga delh hlumtir vek tumin, hei he lai lung khi ruah hi kar thlak an lo tum a, hêm an lo thlak mup mup mai

a. Reiêk tlang huaiho lah chuan eng mah an hre si lo va. Vanneihthlak takin chutia Chhawrpial huaiin lunga delh hlumtir vek tuma an bei lai chu Khuangkhai tlang huaiin an lo hmu a. Reiêk tlang huai lalnu Khawluahlali chu an zu hrilh ta a. Chu veleh Reiêk tlang huaiho chu sialsirah an chang a, chak tak takin an thlawk chhuak a, van boruakah khian an indo ta chiam mai a ni.

"Chumi ṭuma an indo chu an inthat nasa khawp a, thisen te chu a sur hian a sur sung sung a ni ber mai a. An indo nasat berna lai chu khu lai Tlawng nuar chung zawn khu a ni a. Thisen baw nasa lutuk chuan lui tui zawng zawng te khu a tisen phût mai a. A tawp a tawpah chuan Reiêk tlang huai chu an chak ta a. Mahse, khu lai an indo nasatna leh thisen buak tamna lai, Tlawng nuar an tih tâka tui khu kum tin hian, ṭhâl laiin thisen ang hian a sen ta phût ṭhin a ni.

Chutia nasa taka an indonaah chuan Reiêk tlang huai lal fanu hmelṭha êm êm mai, Ngaiteii pawh a tel ve a, a huaisenin râl pawh a that tam hle a. Mahse, a thi zingah a ṭang ve hlauh mai a. Khawluahlali chuan a fanu chu a ngai thei êm êm a, a lungleng chu saw lai lung tohlâwt, nichina ka kawhhmuh che uah khan a ṭhu ṭhin a, a mawng thlâ pawh a la lan kalh saw," a han ti dap dap a.

Naupangho chuan ngaihnawm ti takin an lo ngaithla a. Tlawng nuar lam chu a han thlir thla leh a, hmuhnawm thar ta riau hian an hria ni tur a ni, an en vawng vawng hlawm a.

Reiêk tlang lal chanchin te an sawi zawhah chuan Sir Ramlawma chuan mipa naupang lian deuhho chu thing bung ṭha deuh a zawntir a. Thing bung pathum chu khâm ko aṭanga hla vak lovah chuan nghet takin a khêng bûr a. "Khai le, kan hruizen ken kha rawn la leh r'u le," a han ti lauh lauh a. Mipa naupangho chuan rang takin an rawn la a. A thing khen bûrah chuan hruizen chu nghet takin a thlung a, a hmawr lehlam chu khâmah chuan a uai thlaktir a. A hmawr chuan khâm hnuai lei rem chin chu a zu thleng phak vek a.

Hruizen tê deuh pathum a la chhuak leh a. Mipa naupangho hnenah chuan, "Tunah chuan inelna kan ṭan tawh ang. Khâmah hian in inuai thlaksiak ang a, hruizen tê zawk hian in kâwngah kan hling ang a, kan lo veng tlat ang che u. Tu nge khâm hnuai lei rem chin khu zu thlenga, lo thleng chho leh hmasa ber kan en dawn a ni. Miss Zothani khan sana lo en sela, tu

nge hun hmang rei lo ber kan en ang," a ti a. Naupangho chu lawmin an au dar dar a. Hmeichhe naupang ṭhenkhat erawh chuan, "Awi, kei chu ka duh teuh lo mai, ka hlau lutuk," an ti a, hnung lamah an tlan chan chan a.

Sir Ramlawma chuan, "Tute nge uai thla hmasa dawn le?" a han ti a. Mipa naupang lian deuh pathum chu an lo pen chhuak a. An kâwngah nghet takin an thlung a, a uai thla ve lo tur mipa naupang dang zawng chuan hruizen chu an lo vuan a. Naupang pathum chu khâma uai thla mai turin an inring tawh a.

Sir Ramlawma chuan 'khat, hnih, thum' a han chhiar a. Mipa naupang pathum chu khâma hruizen inkhai thlaah chuan an uai thla ta a. Naupang dang zawng chuan an tawlh thlak ang zêla thlah dul thla zêl chungin, anmahni an hlinna hruizen chu an lo veng ve thung a. A uai thlaten an vawnna an thlah palh pawha khai nghal nawlh thei turin an inring ran a.

Sir Ramlawma chuan hmeichhe naupangho chu ko hnaih deuh aṭanga an lo en a remti lo va. An piah hla deuh tak, a uai thlate lan chian theihna lai, hmun him chin aṭang chuan an lo thlir a, an lo ṭe tuar tuar mai a.

A uai thla zingah chuan Ramdinan lei a thleng thla hmasa ber a, a lo uai chho leh nghal a. Ramdina an hlinna hrui vuantute chuan amah khai si lovin, an hrui vawn chu a mar tawkin an pawt chho zêl a. Ramdina lo uai chho chu Malsawman a rawn um chho ve leh a. An piah aṭanga lo thlirtu hmeichhe naupangho chuan an ṭan zâwngte chu an hminga kovin an lo fuih tuar tuar a.

An lo chhuak chho ṭep tihah Ramdina chu Malsawma chuan a rawn lehpel chho va. A hnung berah Duhkima a lo thleng chho ve bawk a. Malsawma chu a ṭhiante chuan an lo kuah laih laih a, an hlim tlang ngang mai.

A dawt lehah chuan Dinsanga leh Johny-a leh Remsiama an uai thla ve thung a. A ngai te bawkin hmeichheho chuan an ṭan zawngte chu an lo au va. An lo zuang tawr tawr hlawm a. Anni pathum chuan lei chu an thleng thla rual hle mai a. An uai chhoh leh lamah chuan Dinsanga chuan hma a hruai chho ta a. Mahse, Remsiama nen chuan fit khat vel bakin an inthlau lo.

Ṭhahnemngai takin an uai chho va, an hah tawh ngang mai a. Tha thlahna chi a ni tawh si lo. Johny-a chu a chanve vel a uai chhoh chuan

a chau tawh lutuk a, thahrui a nei tawh ngang lo va, a vawnna chu a thlah ta hlawl mai a, a ṭhiante chuan hneh takin an lo khai a, a uai then nalh nalh a. Inelna chu Dinsanga leh Remsiama inkar chauh a ni ta.

Remsiama chuan Dinsanga chu a um chho ve zêl a, a hnaih hret hret a. Fit 15 vel chiah uai chhoh tur a la awm tihah chuan an inrual reng tawh a. An uai chho zêl a, a tawp an thleng ṭep tihah chuan Dinsanga chuan tha tawp chhuah tak meuhvin a han bei leh a. Fit khat vel lekin Remsiama chu a pel leh thei hram a. A han chhuak chho chu a chau lutuk a, tlang chung zawl phûl zingah chuan a mu hle hle a. A ṭhiante chuan an rawn chibai nak nak a.

Johny-a erawh chu Sir Ramlawma hovin dim takin an khai chho va. Hruizen uai thla vuan chung tho chuan him takin an khai chhuak ta a.

Mipa naupang dangte pawh chu an inel zêl a. A tira uai thla ve ngam lem lote pawh kha an ṭhiante an uai thlak tak sup supah chuan a phûr phûrah an ṭang a. Hmeichhe naupangho te pawh chuan uai thlak ve an chak khawp mai a. Mahse, an hawna tur kawng a thui tham deuh avangin tlai lutuk an hlau va, kham lo angreng tak chungin Reiêk khaw lam an pan thla ta zawk a.

Reiêk khaw chuan chung lama khualzinte tlawh tura an siam, Mizo khua an zu thlen chuan an chuanna bus pawh kha alo ding reng tawh a. An chaw pai te an la chhuak a, puar takin an ei a.

Chu lai hmunah chuan hman lai Mizo khua ang tak hi an din a. Zawlbûk leh lal in te pawh awm ve thlap a. Sir Ramlawma chuan naupangho chu zawlbûk lam pan chuan a hruai a. Zawlbûk tual aṭang chuan thlang lam an han thlir thla a, lal in te, mi naran in leh lal upa in ni awm tak te chu a lo intlar thla thluai a. Sir Ramlawma chuan, “Hmanlai chuan zawlbûkah hian hmeichhia reng reng luh phal a ni lo va, va bih dêk dêk pawh phal a ni lo. Mahse, hmanlai a ni tawh lo bawk a, vawiinah hi chuan hmeichheho pawh zawlbûkah luh kan phalsak ve mai ang che u. Mipaho khan rem in ti em?” a han ti a. Mipa naupangho chuan, “Remti e,” an lo ti a. Ṭhenkhat chuan nui chung hian, “Remti lo,” an lo ti a. An hlim tlang hle a.

Zawlbûk chhunga thil awm chi hrang hrang chu Sir Ramlawma chuan a hrilh fiah a, ngun takin an ngaithla a. Âwkpakâ te, dawvân te, tapchep

sût te leh bahzâr te chu a mal tê têin a hrilh fiah vek a. Zawlbûk bawhbelah te chuan a han bawh liamtir vel chhin a.

A chhunga thil awm a hrilh kim hnu chuan mipa naupangho chu Mizo inbuan danin a han inbuantir leh a. An ri laih laih mai a. A ṭhen chuan Mizo inbuan chu an hre thiam mang lo va, an tumpuite chu keuh thluk phêt an tum a. Sir Ramlawma chuan, "Inkeuh thlûk tur a ni lo. Inchawi kân tum tur alawm. Inphawi tum rawh u," a han ti leh lauh lauh ṭhin a.

Chutiang chuan Dinsanga te sikul, pawl 7 zirlaite chuan an zirtirtute nen hun hlimawm tak hmangin Reiêk khua chu an chhuahsan ta a. Ailawng khua an thlen chuan bus chu an tiding leh a, Miss Zothani chuan, "Pawl ruk lama in zir tawh Pasalṭha Khuangchera chanchina Khuangchera pûk awmna khua kha hei hi a ni a. Puk chhunga han luh ve chhin reng reng pawh a chakawm khawp mai a; mahse, khua a tlai deuh hlek tawh a, kan lût tawh lo mai ang a, kal leh hunah luh ngei ngei kan tum dawn nia aw," a ti a. Khuangchera pûk luhna leh a lo chhuahna kua, a hlet chu an han en leh hram a. Lungawi tak leh manhla ti takin Aizawl lam an pan leh ta a.

Thu har hrilh fiahna

chuan chung	–	Khua emaw ram emaw khâm te, ko ten a ṭhen hran chuan, a chung lam hlâwm chu **chuan chung** an ti.
sialsîr	–	Sava chi khat, mu lam chi.
tohlâwt	–	Lungpui emaw, khâm emaw, tlang emaw poh bik lai hi.
bawhbel	–	Zawlbûk hian luhna kawngkapui a nei lo va, a luhkâ aṭanga a chhung luhna turah thing pum lian tawk tak, a chung lam thin thleng vela sangah a vâng tluanin an kham a, chu chu **bawhbel** an ti. A chhunga lut tur apiang chuan an bawh liam ṭhin a, a bel hnûm hlurh ṭhin. Bawhbel hi pawmpual ti pawh an awm.
sût	–	Mizo in chung sang lai bera thing tlawn kham (tlûng) dotu ban hi **sût** a ni.
tap chep sût	–	Zawlbûk chhuata mei an tuah ṭhinna tap sir tawn tawna sût dingte chu **tap chep sût** an ti.

bahzâr/dawvân – Zawlbûk kawmchâr lamah chuan a vâng tluanin hlam khat aia zau deuhvin chhuat aṭanga hniak khat vela sangin chhuat sang bik an siam a. Chumi chhuat sang bik zawng chu **bahzâr** an ti a, **dawvân** an ti bawk.

Tin, lal inah te, thangchhuahpa inah te pawh kawmchar lama chhuat sang bik an siam chu **bahzâr**/ **dawvân** an ti ve bawk.

âwkpakâ – Zawlbûk bahzâr zawn bang chu chhuat aṭanga bân chen vela sangah a ban chhung lamah an ping a, a chung lam zawng chu a ban pawn lamah an ping thung a. Bang hmâwr ve ve inkâr chu a vâng tluanin a âwng a, chumi âwng chu **âwkpakâ** an ti a ni.

TIH TURTE

1. Heng zawhnate hi han chhang teh.
   (a) Dinsanga kha a nu thu awih tak a ni tih engtin nge a lo lan?
   (aw) Dinsanga leh Ropuia kha naupang tlawmngai tak niin i hria em? A chhan han sawi teh.
   (b) Reiêk tlang lung tohlâwta ṭhutna khuar kalh kha engtia lo awm nge?
   (ch) Zawlbûk chhungah khan mipa naupangho kha engtin nge an infiam?

2. Hengte hi tawi fel deuhvin han sawi teh.
   (a) Chhawrpial tlang huaihovin Reiêk tlang huaiho thah chimih vek an tum dan kha.
   (aw) Tlawng nuar lo awm chhan kha.
   (b) Reiêk tlang khama naupangho intihsiak dan kha.

3. Heng hmang hian sentence han siam teh.
   (a) thlasik rim nam
   (aw) mite zai ngai
   (b) khaw tawntirh
   (ch) ni sa tuar sual
   (d) chuti hlauh chu
   (e) thlah ta hlawl

4. **A** leh **AW** a thu inmil thai zawm la, hrilh fiah ve ve bawk ang che.

A	**AW**
ritsak	phûr
thlasik	khîn
thatho	dawm
chelh	ṭan tir
tawntirh	khaw vawt

5. Heng thu tihdanglam (modified form) hmang hian thu phuah teh.
   (a) din (aw) chhoh
   (b) chetsual (ch) innghah
   (d) nawrh (e) inthlauh

6. In zirlaia zawlbûk chhunga thil chi hrang hrang hming lo langte hi eng nge ni han zawng chhuak teh u.
   (a) âwkpakâ (aw) dawvân
   (b) tap chep sût (ch) bahzâr
   (d) bawhbel

7. 'Lehlângin Reiêk tlangah' tih zirlai zûlzui hian khawi hmun emaw bera i kal tawhna chanchin tawi fel leh ngaihnawm takin ziah han tum ve teh le.

8. Sir Ramlawma khan, ‘Hmanlai chuan zawlbûkah hian hmeichhia reng reng luh phal a ni lo va, va bih dek dek pawh phal a ni lo,’ tiin a sawi a. Eng vangin nge hmeichhiate kha zawlbûkah luh an phal ve loh? In rin dan han sawi ho teh u.

9. A remchan dan angin pawlah inṭhen ula, a hnuaia mi hi han sawi ho teh u. In sawi hona chu fel taka ziakin, in zavaia hriat theih turin in chhiar chhuak dawn nia.

Tunah hian Mizoram chhunga hmun hmingthang tak pakhat tlawh tur ni ta ula. Khawi hmun nge tlawh in chak? Eng vanga tlawh chak nge in nih? Engtin nge hun in hman ang?

10. In zirlai buin zawlbûk chhunga awm thil chi hrang hrang chanchin a sawite zir chianna nei teh u.

Heng âwkpakâ te, dawvân te, bahzâr te, tapchep sût te leh bawhbel te hi eng nge an nih zawng chhuak ula; a lem ziakin an chanchin ziak zêl ang che u.

In report hrang hrangte chu la khawm ula; ṭha in tih angin thu tlûkna siamin final report siam rawh u.

ZIRLAI 9

PRONOUN

Pronoun chu **hming (noun) aiawha thu hman hi** a ni.

Thu kan sawi emaw, kan ziah emawa noun chungchang kan sawi hian hming (noun) chu sawi nawn sawi nawn a lo ṭul ṭhin a; sawi nawn fo ngai lo turin a hming aiawh tur chuan thu hman tur bik a awm a, chung thu hman tur bikte chu a ni **pronoun** an tih chu.

A fiah lehzual theih nan – 'Lala **a** lo kal a, **a** tih turte **a** tih zawh hnuin a haw leh ta' tihah hian Lala aiawha thu hman (pronoun) hi hmang ta lo ila chuan 'Lala Lala lo kal a, Lala tih turte Lalan tih zawh hnuin Lala haw leh ta' tih a ngai ang a, a buaithlak hle dawn a ni. Chuvangin, Lala (noun) aiawha thu hman **a** ziak dum bik zawng hi pronoun chu a ni.

Pronoun chu chi hrang hrangah ṭhen a ni a, a mal malin lo sawi ila.

1. Personal pronoun: Personal pronoun chu mihring aiawha thu hmante hi a ni.

Personal pronoun chu chi thumah ṭhen a ni leh a. A chi thum aiawha thu hmante chu singular number-ah leh plural number-ah a inang lo va. Thil titu (subject)-ah leh tuartu (object)-ah a la danglam leh bawk.

Tichuan, personal pronoun an ṭhen dan leh a ṭhen hrang hranga thu an hmante chu heng hi a ni.

(i) First person: First person chu thu sawitu/titu/neitu mihring hi a ni.

A aiawha thu kan hmante chu singular-ah te, plural-ah te, subject-ah te leh object-ah te lo tar lang ila.

	Subject	*Object*
Singular	ka, keima, kei, keimah, keiman.	mi, min, kei, keimah.
Plural	kan, keinin, keimahni, keini, keimahnin.	min, keini, kan, keimahni.

(ii) **Second person**: Second person chu thu sawituin a biaka, a thu sawi lo ngaithlatu mihring hi a ni.

Second person aiawha thu hmante chu singular, plural, subject leh object-ah heng hi a ni.

	Subject	*Object*
Singular	i, nang, nangmah, nangin, nangma, nangman.	i, nang, nangmah, che, la.
Plural	in, nangni, nangnin, nangmahni, nangmahnin.	in, nangni, nangmahni. che u, ula.

(iii) **Third person**: Third person chu thu sawituin a chanchin a sawi mihring emaw thil dang emaw hi a ni.

Third person aiawha thu hmante chu singular, plural, subject leh object-ah heng hi a ni.

	Subject	*Object*
Singular	a, ani, amah, ama, anin, aman.	a, ani, amah.
Plural	an, anmahni, anni, annin.	an, anmahni, anni.

*Note**:** Mihring ni lovah chuan **a**, **an** tih a ni vek mai.*

2. **Demonstrative pronoun:** Demonstrative pronoun chu hming aiawha kawhhmuhna thu hman ṭhinte hi a ni.

Entir nan: **Hei hi** em ni i zawn i zawn chu?
Kha kha a ni maw i hman tâk zawk?
Sâwng saw min han pe lawk teh.
Chûng chu khawiah nge in dah tâk?

Demonstrative pronoun atana thu hman ṭhinte chu heng hi a ni.

Singular	**Plural**
hei hi	hêng hi
chu chu	chûng chu
khi khi	khîng khi
kha kha	khâng kha
khu khu	khûng khu
saw saw	sâwng saw

3. **Emphatic pronoun:** Emphatic pronoun chu personal pronoun leh a chungchang uar deuhva sawina ṭawngkam inkawp hi a ni.

Entir nan: **Nang ber** hi i ni ka ram ngaih chu ni.
Kei deuh hian asin ngai che.
Amah ngat lo chu kan be duh lo.

Hetianga personal pronoun nena ṭawngkam hman kawp ṭhinte chu:

chauh	chiah	êm	ngawt
ngei	angiang	hial	lehzêl
mawlh	riak	tak	takngial
tehlul	teivet	ve	zet

tih ang chite hi a ni.

4. **Interrogative pronoun:** Interrogative pronoun chu zawhna siam nana hming aiawha thu kan hmante hi a ni.

Entir nan: **Eng nge** in ei sup sup?
Khawii hi nge kan ṭhutna tur chu?
Lo kal leh tura chu **tu nge**?

Hetiang atana thu kan hman ṭhinte chu:

eng a? eng maw?	khawii hi nge/maw?
tu nge/tu maw?	khawii kha nge/maw?
a eng ber nge/maw?	khawii khi nge/maw?
tu hnenah nge/maw?	khawii khu nge/maw?
tu ta nge/maw?	khawii saw nge/maw?

tih ang chite hi a ni.

5. **Indefinite pronoun:** Indefinite pronoun chu mihring emaw thil dang emaw tih bik chiah nei lova hming aiawha sawina thu hi a ni.

Entir nan: Inah **tu mah** an awm lo.
Ṭhenkhat chu an zai thiam hle.
A dang han zawng leh teh.

Hetiang atana hman ṭhin thute chu:

a dang	a eng?
a tu ber?	a enga mah
ṭhenkhat	a enga pawh
tu emaw	a tua pawh
tu mah	a eng ve ve pawh

tih ang chite hi a ni.

TIH TURTE

1. Heng pronoun-te hi a entirna han sawi teh.
   (a) personal pronoun
   (aw) demonstrative pronoun
   (b) emphatic pronoun
   (ch) interrogative pronoun
   (d) indefinite pronoun

2. A hnuaia thu hi ngun takin han chhiar teh le.

Hmanlai hian Media rama Rages khuaah Israel mi Gabaela-te chhungkua hi an awm a. An fanu Sari chu a hmel a ṭha êm êm mai a, tlangval tam takin nupuiah an hêl ṭhin a. Tlangval pakhat nen chuan an innei a. Nimahsela, an inneih zan chuan an mut hmain a pasal chu ramhuaiin a tihlum ta mai a. A hnuah chuan mi dangin a rawn nei leh a, chu pawh chu ramhuai chuan a tihlum leh a. Chutiang chuan a pasal pasarih te chu an inneih zanah ramhuai chuan a tihlum zêl a, Sari chu nula a la ni ta fan a.

Nakinah chuan Ninevi khuaa Israel tlangval pakhat Tobia hi a lo kal a, Sari a han hmuh chuan a duh hle mai a, nupuia neih a tum ta a. Mahse, a pasal pasarih te an thi zêl tih a han hriat chuan thih ve mai a hlau va, a inngaihtuah buai ta hle mai a. Nimahsela, a ṭhian vantirhkoh Raphaelan a thlamuan a, nei ngei turin a fuih a; thil tih dan tur a hrilh vek a. An innei ta a.

An inneih zan chuan Tobia chu Sari pindanah chuan a va lut a. Raphaelan a hrilh sa diam avangin a iptea sangha thin leh lung a dah chu a phawrh a, rim tui hâl khuk chiai chiai chungah chuan a han thên a, sangha rim chuan ramhuai chu a ur chhuak ta a, a tlanchhe ta daih a. Tobia leh Sari chu an ṭawngṭai a, hlim takin an mu ta a.

Sari pa chuan Tobia chu ramhuai chuan a tihlum leh ngeiin a ring a, a chhiahhlawhte chu a zan a zanin thlân a laihtir a. An laih zawh chuan ramhuai chuan a lo tihlum tawh nge tawh lo tih en turin chhiahhlawh pakhat a tir a. A va en chuan a lo tihlum awzâwng lo va. An vai chuan hlim takin an awm ta a.

(a) He thuah hian personal pronoun third person thumal eng emaw zât a awm a, chung chu han zawng chhuak teh.
   (i) Singular number – 36
   (ii) Plural number – 15

(aw) He thu aṭang bawk hian a hnuaia tar lante hi zawng chhuak bawk rawh.
(i) Proper noun
(ii) Common noun
(iii) Masculine gender
(iv) Feminine gender

3. A âwlahte hian dah khat rawh.
(a) Personal pronoun chu _____ hi a ni.
(aw) 'Anmahni' tih hi _____ person _____number a ni.
(b) Kawhhmuhna thute hi _____ a ni.
(ch) First person chu _____ hi a ni.
(d) Zawhna atana thu hmante hi _____ a ni.

4. Heng thute hi eng pronoun nge an nih ziak rawh.
a enga mah
tu nge
nangmah
kha kha
ani
a eng ber nge?

5. Pawl ruka number in zir kha i la hre reng em? Heng thute hi singular number-ah leh plural number-ah thliar hrang rawh.

(a)	pahnih khat	(aw)	mal
(b)	i	(ch)	pariat
(d)	nangmah	(e)	ṭhenkhat

6. Heng personal pronoun-te hi eng person leh eng number nge an nih ziak rawh.
(a) keiman
(aw) annin
(b) ula
(ch) che
(d) a

7. Heng rannung hmingte hi thiam tak leh rang taka ziah theih tum rawh.

hnawmtinphurinu
thiamthainumawngtawlh
kawngkawrawi
ketaminu
vangvatsaiṭial
khawmualkaikuang

8. A hnuaia thu kim lo hi Mizo ṭawng ziah dan leh hman dan dik takin tikim rawh.

a	chhun	a	
a		a	var
a	kawi	a	
a		a	pang
a	zawng	a	
a		a	zar
a	dik	a	
a	rim	a	

In ziah zawhah a awmzia zirtirtuin sawi fiah se, ngun takin in lo ngaithla dawn nia.

9. He thu hi nalh takin vawi 5 ziak ṭheuh rawh u.
In ziah zinga nalh in tih ber ber 5 thlang chhuak ula; Classroom-ah in târ dawn nia.

Chapo hi thil âtthlak a ni a,
inngaihtlawm erawh chu fak hlawhna a ni.
Inngai hlu apiang an tlawm ang a,
inngaitlawm chu chawimawiin an awm ang.

ZIRLAI 10

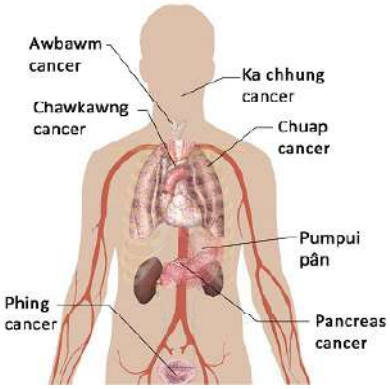
ZÛK LEH HMUAM

Mizo pi leh pute hunah kha chuan mi tin mai hian mei an zu a. Mipain vaibêl an zu a, hmeichhiain tuibûr an zu thung a. An tuibûr zûk tui al chu an hmuam ṭhin a. Chuvangin, mo an neih dawn te hian tuibûr zu thei tak an nih chuan an duh sawt ṭhin.

British Sawrkarin Mizoram an awp hnuah kuaitê te an zu ve a. Lehkha an neih theih chinah tlangvalin lehkhazial zûk an ching chho va. Japan râl len hma aṭangin sikret zûk an ching zui leh a. Kum 1970 chho vel aṭang khan khâwl hmanga tuibûr al siam chu hmuam kan ching leh a. Tunah chuan sahdah te, khaini te leh thil chi hrang hrang te hmuam kan chingin, kuhva te, zarda te, tiranga te leh shikhar te chenin ei ching kan ṭhahnem ta hle a. Heng taksa tana ṭha lo, kan zûk, kan hmuam leh kan ei ṭhin zawng zawngte hi **'zûk leh hmuam'** kan tih chu a ni.

Heng zûk leh hmuam chi te hi tu mahin a ṭhatna sawi tur an hre lo. A zu ṭhin leh a hmuam ṭhinte pawh hian a ṭhat vang ni lovin **rilru thunun loh vang** leh **kam hlei vangin** kan zuin kan hmuam ve mai mai a ni. Naupan lai leh nulât tlangval laiin mi'n an tih avangin han tih chhin ve kan chak a, kan han ti chhin a, tûr pâi a nih vek hlawm avangin a tûr chuan hna a thawk a, rilruah a châm a. Kan ti nawn zeuh zeuh va, kan lo ching dawklak ta mai ṭhin a ni. Sim thei lo khawpa kan chin dawklak chinah chuan ngawlvei kan lo ni ta. Tumna tak tak nei lote phei chuan kan sim thei lo hlen ta ṭhin a, dam chhungin a bawihah kan tâng hlen ta ṭhin a ni.

Zûk leh hmuam hian ṭhat lohna a ngah hle mai. A ṭhat lohna ber chu hriselna a tichhia hi a ni. Zûk leh hmuama kan hman chi rêng rêng hi chu a enga pawh hi kan taksa tan a ṭha lo vek. Taksaa natna a thlen theih zinga pawi leh langsâr zualte chu–cancer te, lung nâ te, chuap ṭha lo te, TB te, thisen sâng te, luhai te, pumpui nâ te, ril pân te, hrawk nâ te a ni a. Natna naran deuh phei chu sawi sen pawh a ni lo.



Nau pai laia zûk leh hmuam insum loh hian naute chungah thil ṭha lo tam tak a thlen thei. Chuvangin, fa hrisêl tak neih duh chuan zûk leh hmuam hi tih hlek loh tur a ni. Naupan lai aṭang ngeia ti ve ngai lo nih hi a thianghlimin a ṭha ber.

Zûk leh hmuamin mihring taksaa natna a thlen ṭhin kan sawite khi thleng âwm rêng a lo ni. Vaihloah hian mihring taksa tana tûr hlauhawm chi 50 vel zet a awm a, chung zinga langsar zualte chu – nicotine an tih, tûr hlauhawm, chhawhchhi fang khat tia lek pawh ei chuan thihpui theih te, carbon monoxide an tih, boruak anga hîp luh theih chi tûr, thisena oxygen titlêm thei chi te, ammonia an tih, êk in silfai nan leh lei chi siam nan tea an hman damdawi chak tak te, bomb hlauhawm chi siamnaa an telh ṭhin cyanide te, sazu tûra an telh ṭhin arsenic te a ni a, a dang pawh a la tam mai. Chung chu mei zu ṭhin leh tuibûr hmuam ṭhinte chuan kan taksaah hian kan chhêk khawm zêl tihna a ni. Kan zûk nasat dan ngaihtuah chuan kan la thi tam lo zâwk a ni.

Gutkha lam chi heng – zarda, tiranga leh shikhar pawh hi vaihlo aṭanga siam tho a ni a, eng eng emaw an pawlh a; ei fo chuan kal (kidney) leh zun kawng natna bâkah mipat theih lohna te pawh a awmtir thei a, a ṭha lo hle. Ganja zûk hian thluak a khawih nasa ber a, ât phah a awl a, ât loh pawhin hriat rengna a tichak lo nasa a, lehkha thiam theih lohna a ni.

Amaherawhchu, heng zûk leh hmuam ṭhat lohnate hi vawi leh khata lo lang nghal thut a ni lo va. Chuvang chuan naupang leh ṭhalai deuhte chuan an hre thiam lo va, pawi tak takah an ngai lo mai ṭhin. Upat deuh hnua a ṭhat lohna inchhêk khawm a lo lan chhuah hunah erawh chuan naupan lai leh nulât tlangval laia a pawi lo emaw tia insûm nachang an lo hre lo kha an inchhirin pawi an ti êm êm zêl.

Zûk leh hmuam ṭhat lohna dang, ho angreng taka lang, ngaimawhawm tak ni bawk si chu a mawi lo hi a ni. Mi zinga zûk leh hmuam tih chin hi a mawi lo va, a zahthlâk. A zahthlâk tih nachang kan hriat loh chuan kan mizia a hniam hle tihna a ni. A mawi lo ringawt pawh a ni lo, a rim te a chhia a, a ṭawp a, a tenawm bawk. Kal khawmna hmun te hi mi dangte nena kan inzah tawnna leh inpawisakna kan lantir ṭûlna hmun ber a ni a. Mi mitmei ven fo tur a ni. Nun dan mawi ngai sanga changkan chhoh zêl kan tum chuan changkanna nena inkalh tlat zûk leh hmuam hi kan tih loh tawp a ngai a ni.

Zûk leh hmuam ṭhat lohna dang theihnghilh hlek loh atana ṭha chu **intlak ralna** a ni hi a ni. Zûk leh hmuam atana kan sum leh pâi kan khawh ral nasatzia hi sawi pawh zahthlâk khawp a ni a, Mizovin zûk leh hmuam atana kan sên ral hi thla tin cheng nuai 500 aia tam a tling hial a ni.

Pawisa thar ṭha tak tak hi hmuam huh ila, seh sawm zêl ila, mak kan ti ṭheuh vang. Za note te, sang note te hi nawhalhin hâl ila, alh ral zêl mai sela, âtthlâk kan ti ngawt ang. Mahse, thla tinin cheng nuai 500 kan seh sawm a, kan hâl ral ṭhin a nih si chu! Kan la seh sawmin kan la hal ral zui zêl ang nge bansan zâi kan rel ve tawh ang?

Tun aṭanga kum sawmhnih sawmthum a ral hun chuan ṭhian ṭhate chuan, "In mo tur hi zûk leh hmuam tih ching a ni tlat mai nei leh lo mai rawh u," an ti ang a. Mi fimkhur deuhte chuan palai tirh hmain, "Zûk leh hmuamah a fihlim meuh maw?" an ti ṭhin ang.

Thu pawimawhte

dawklak	hîp	insûm	inpawisak
mitmei	intlak ral	palai	inchhêk
ngaimawh	kam hlei	fihlim	ngawlvei

TIH TURTE

1. Heng ṭawngkamte hi zir rawh.
   - (a) dawklak - zawngchhang, tih leh ṭhin châk zêl
   - (aw) kam hlei - hmawmsawm ngaina, chaw ni lo ei mai mai chia insûm thei lo
   - (b) intlak ral - thil ho mai maia sum hmang ral ṭhin
   - (ch) ngawlvei - ching hlen, ti lova awm thei tawh lo

2. Zûk leh hmuam chingten an chin chhan ber eng nge ni?

3. Vaihlova tûr chi hrang hrang awmte han sawi teh.

4. Tiranga ṭhat lohnate kha eng engte nge?

5. Heng thute hi a ziah dan dikin ziak rawh.

hreawm	sahngal	tukhum
thuawi	uihawm	chanchinthar
enge	nitin	

6. Hmuam chu a modified form-ah a sipel danglam lovin a rik dan chauh a danglam a, hmuam kan ti a. Chutianga a sipel danglam lo thumal a lam rik dan chauh danglam 10 han zawng chhuak teh.
Entir nan: Tui ka **hmuam**
Ka tui **hmuam** ka lem

7. 'Lei' tih hi noun hlir pathum a awm a, a pathumin ziak chhuak la, sentence-ah han siam teh.

8. Zuk leh hmuam ti ṭhin i nih chuan a hnuaia thu tar lan (i)-na hi ziak chhuak la, ti tawh lo tura i intiam theih chuan a hnuaiah i hming ziak ang che. Tin, zuk leh hmuam la ti ngai lo i nih chuan (ii)-na hi ziak chhuak la, a hnuaiah i hming ziak bawk ang che.

(i) Vawiin aṭang hian zûk leh hmuam, eng chi mah ka ti leh tawh ngai lo vang.

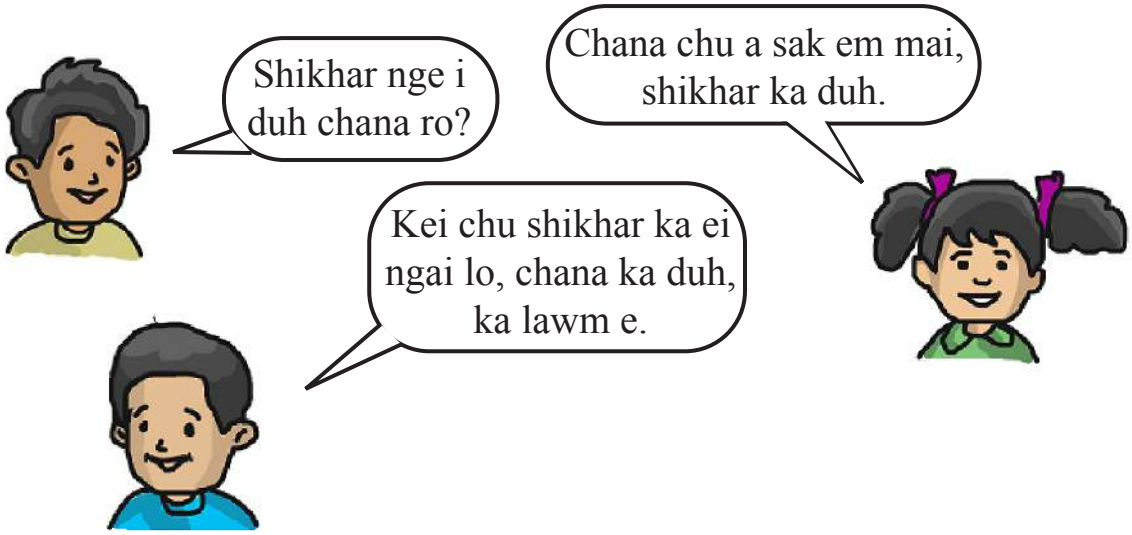
Date ..... *Hming* .....

(ii) Zûk leh hmuam, eng chi mah hi ka ti ve ngai lo vang.

Date ..... *Hming* .....

9. Group 3-ah inṭhen ula zûk leh hmuam chungchanga hriat ṭul in tihte hmangin poster siam rawh u. Group khatin meizial; group hnihnain ganja leh group dangin gutkha – tûr a pai te, taksa tana a pawi theih dan te, pawisa sên ṭul zât te zawng chhuak ula, a lem nen nalh takin duang ang che u.

10. Heng naupangte thusawi hi ngaihtuah mah teh u. An duh zâwng thlan theihna hun pêk an ni a.

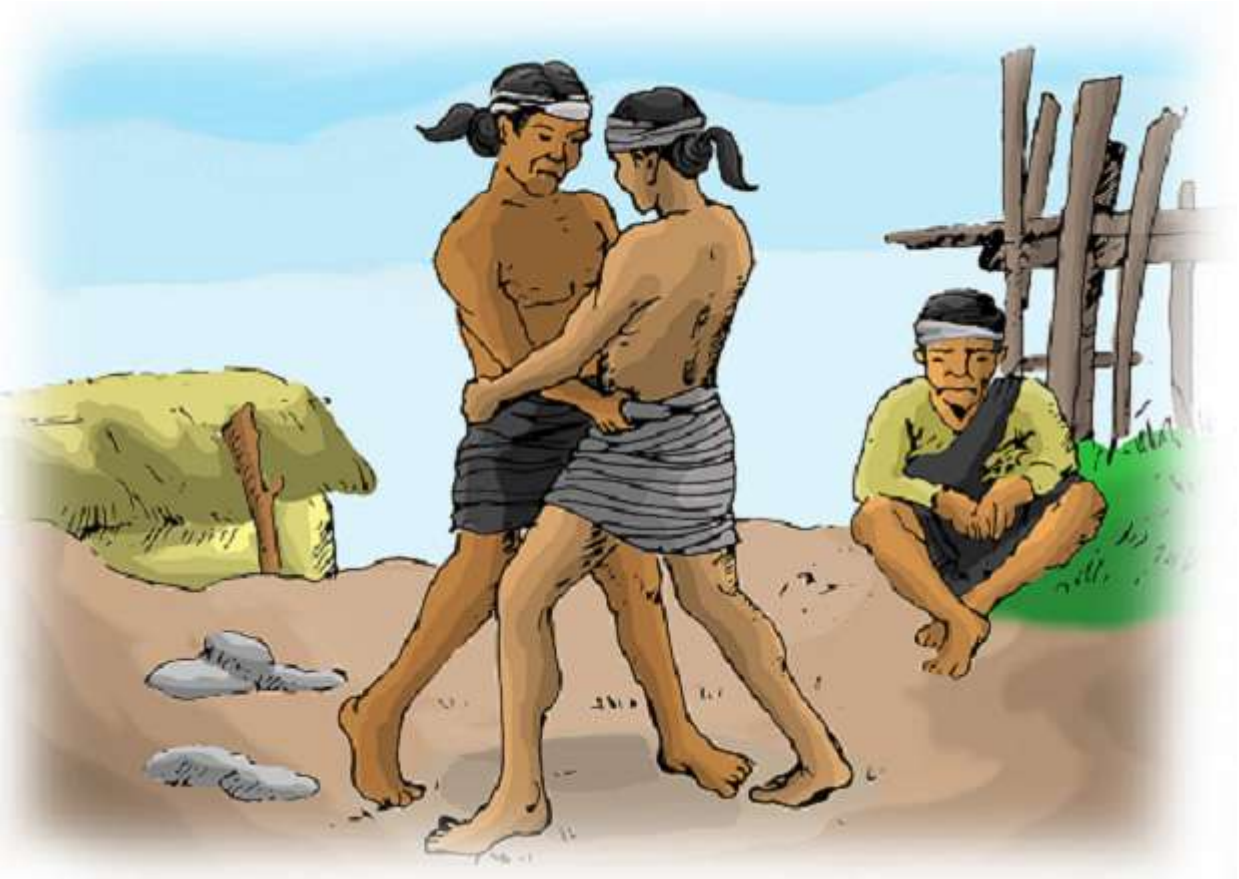


Mi pahnih zêl inkawpin zawhna leh chhanna hmangin duhthlanna hun hmang ula; a hnuaia kawhhmuhna ang deuh hian inbiakna hun hmang ang che u.

Naupang pakhatna	**Naupang pahnihna**
Zuk leh hmuam i ti chhin tawh em?	_____ _____

ZIRLAI 11

INBUAN



Khawvela hnam tin hian infiam hi kan ngaina ṭheuh va, uar bik leh ngaih san bik pawh kan nei hlawm a. Hmasang aṭangin Greek mite pawhin thui tak tak intlansiak te, inchai te leh inhnek te, zuan lama intihhlim te an uar êm êm a. Olympic Game pawh hi Greek-ho culture aṭanga rawn inṭan niin an sawi ṭhin. India, Pakistan, Sri Lanka bakah ram hrang hrangten cricket hi an ngai sangin an dah chungnung hle a. Khawchhak lam ramte chuan table tennis te, badminton te, taekwondo te leh kungfu te an uar hle thung a. Football, volley ball leh lawn tennis ngai sang êm êm ram an awm bawk a. America leh Wales ramte chuan American football leh rugby an tih mai, ball tung chi inchuh leh inneka innawr luih luiha infiam chu an ngai sangin hmuhnawm an ti êm êm thung a ni.

Infiam hi min tihlimtu pawimawh tak a nih bâkah inpumkhatna leh inṭhian ṭhatna thlentu pawimawh tak a ni. Chuvangin, khawvel pum huap

te, ram bial khat huap te leh chu aia zim zâwk deuh huapa infiamna hmanga inelna buatsaih a ni ṭhin a, miten an hlutin an dah pawimawh êm êm ṭhin.

Mizote pawh hi hmanlai aṭang tawha infiam uar leh intihhlim ngaina tak kan ni a. Hmeichhe naupangte an inkawibah a, mipa naupangte an inhnawk a, zanah pawntovin an inbihruksiak a, an ri le lu ṭhin. Puitling te pawh an insuknawr a, an inchai bawk ṭhin. Mizote infiamna zinga lar leh hmuhnawm ber erawh chu **inbuan** hi a ni awm e. Mizoten zawlbûk an neih aṭanga 1940 bawr vel thleng kha chuan tlangvalhote chu zan tin zawlbûkah an inbuan tih theih a ni. Mizo inbuan dan anga inbuan ve ṭhin hi hnam dang zingah an tam vak awm lo ve.

Infiamna dang ang bawkin inbuan hi an chin ṭan hun leh hmun te, a ching chhuaktute chu tute nge an nih hriat a ni lo. Titi-ah chuan hmanlai hian lal pakhat a awm a, chu chuan a in a ṭhiat a, a ban zinga pakhat chu phawi har leh nghet tlat bik hi a awm a. In ṭhiattute zingah chuan pa lian leh chak deuh mai pahnih hi an awm a. Pakhat zawk chuan ban chu phawi tumin theih tawpa ṭangin a han bei fat fat mai a, a phawi thei ta awzawng lo mai a. A pakhat dang chuan theih tawpa ṭan lain a han bei ve leh a, a phawi chhuak ta mai a. Ban phawitu chuan, "I phawi zawh loh ka phawi thei a, ka chak zawk a ni," tiin a phawi thei lo zawk chu a uan khum a. Ani chuan chutia uan khum chu a lo duh bik awzawng lo mai a, "I chak zawk bikna a awm chuang lo ve, ka sawi nghin sa i phawi mai a ni e," a ti ve thung a. Tichuan, chak zawk nih inchuh chuan an inhnial ta chiam mai a. Mite chuan, "Chak zawk zawn nan ban in pawm ang bawk khan inpawm ula inphawi kân han tum teh u," an ti a. Tichuan, inphawi kân tum chuan ṭan an han la dun ta a, mahse, chak zâwk awm lova inhneh tâwkin ṭha takin hna an thawk tlang leh ta a.

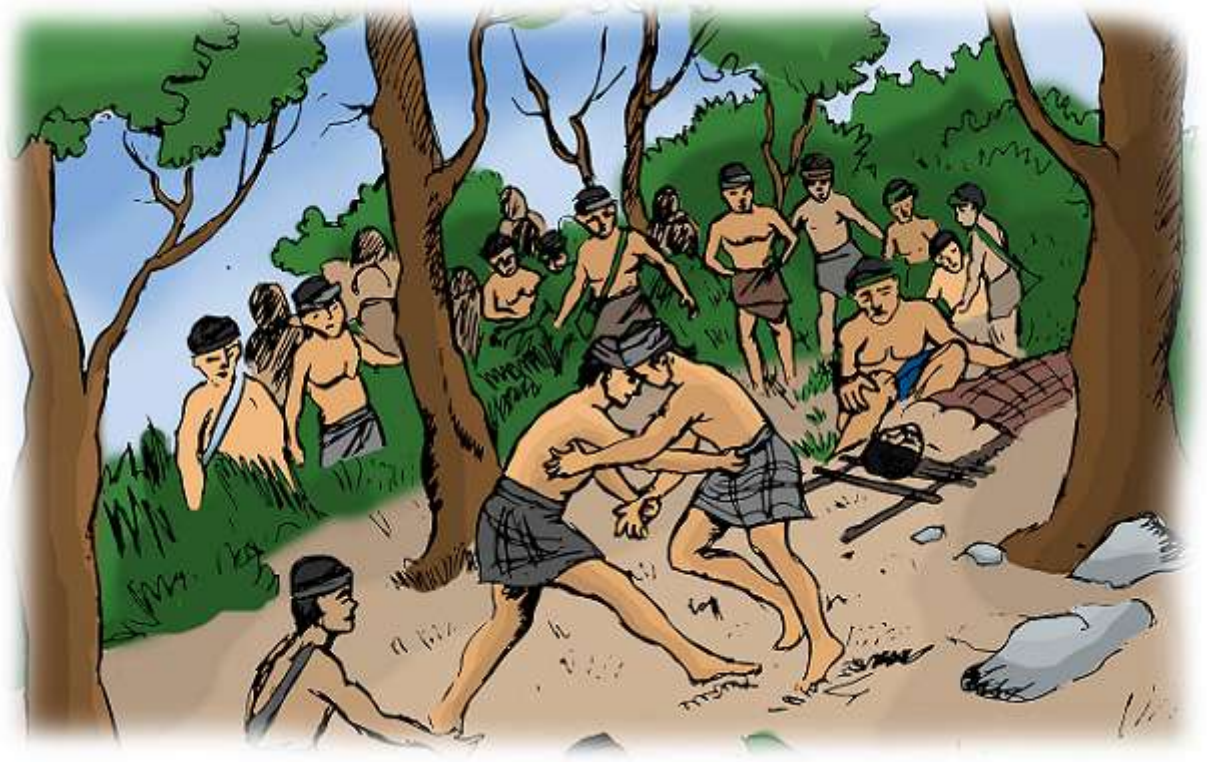
Hmanlai upate sawi dan chuan thil inmil leh intluk tawk hi 'a inbuan' tih a ni ṭhin a. Nikhua a lo rei deuh hnuah hetianga inban phawi hi 'inbuan' tih a lo ni zui ta zêl a ni. Inbuan hi huho zinga mi pahnih chak zawk zawnga infiama inelna a ni a. Mi an inbuan reng rengin ṭum thum an inbuan ṭhin a, chuta chak tluan emaw, ṭum hnih chak zâwk emaw chu chaka puan an ni ṭhin. An khingpuite ke pahnih tikâng thei zawktu chu chak zawk an ni; a chang chuan an inpawt thlu a, an taksa dung zuia ke lei si lova an intlûkpui theih chuan 'zui' an ti a, a pawt thlutu zawk chu chaka puan an ni bawk ṭhin.

Inbuan hi a lo chhuah tirh chuan kuta inpawma inphawi kân mai a ni ṭhin a; hun lo kal zêlah kawnga puan nghet taka vena puan rinchhana inbuan chu a remchang zâwk tih an lo hre ta a; tichuan, tun thlenga kan la hman tâk zêl ang hian kâwnga puan suihin an lo inbuan ta a ni.

Inbuan turte chuan puan hleitling deuh an kawngah nghet taka vêtin an suih ve ve a. An kut vei lamin an khingpuite zak hnuaia zenin an ṭhiante kâwng hnung lama puan vehah chuan nghet takin an va vuan a. An kut ding lamin an khingpuite kâwng hma lam dul zâwn vel puan vehah bawk chuan an dawm bawk a. Chutia inchelh tlat chung chuan 'aw, aw, aw,' tiin vawi thum a inchhâwna, an tih ve ve hnu chuan ṭan an han la dun ta a. Indaikhalh tuma an ke chhep vel chu an bân bul ding lam kar awng aṭang chuan ngun taka inbihin an invêng a. A thiam zawk chuan a daikhalh leh nge nge ṭhin. Chak dan inang rau rauvah chuan inbuan thiam leh thiam lo chu inthlau tak a ni. Inlen hleih leh inchak hleih tak karah pawh inbuan thiam tak chu tharuma namnul mai mai theih an ni mang lo. An indaikhalh fuh tawh vek vek chuan mahni aia lian leh chak zawk pawh an phawi kang chiang thei hle ṭhin a ni. Chutianga inbuan chak leh thiamte chuan ngaih san pawh an hlawh hle ṭhin.

Zawlbûkah an inbuan ber ṭhin a, zan tin tih theih deuh thaw an inbuan ṭhin. Mikhual tlangval zawlbûka riak an awm phei chuan buan lohvin an chhuah ngai lo. An mikhual buan tawh chu duh pawh an duhsak a, puan te pawh an thuah ṭhin. Zawlbûkah hian tlangval chauh lo pawh patling zawlbûka riak tawh lote pawh an inbuan fo ṭhin. Tin, thingnawi fawm naupangte pawh zawlbûkah hian inbuan an zirtir bawk ṭhin a ni. Zawlbûkah chauh lo pawh lâwmhote hi a lâwm lâwmin an incho va, kawtchhuahah an feh kal tur innghak khawm te hi an inbuan fo ṭhin a ni.

Hmanlai pawhin khaw dangah te an zin ve fo ṭhin a. Chutianga an zinnaah damlova an va thih tâk mai chang a awm ṭhin. Hetiang hunah hian mitthi chhungte hrilh turin zualko an intir vat ṭhin a. A va thihna khuate chuan a zâwnna tur hlâng ṭha tak leh rinawm takin an siam a, a zâwn turin khaw chhunga ṭhalai zawng zawngte thawk chhuakin mitthi chu an khaw lam panin hmanhmawh takin an kalpui ta ṭhin a ni. Zualko thu an hriatin mitthi chhungte pawh chuan lainate leh ṭhian ṭhate an pun khawm ṭhin a. An khaw mite pawhin tlangau te autirin a tam thei ang ber inkhawrh chhuakin ramria ruang lo la chhawng turin an chhuak sung sung ṭhin.



Ruang zâwntute chuan ramri pel rawka zâwn an tum a, a lo hmuaktute lam chuan chutiang chu an remti bik si lo va; tichuan, an innawr tawn a, an mi zâwn chu inchuhin an inphek beih ta chiam ṭhin a ni. Kawng thlang lamah te innêk thlain an intheh thla duai duai ṭhin a; chutianga an inbeihna hmun chu a pe hun ṭhin a ni. An inbeihna lamah chuan an pilh pheng phung a, thenkhat hliam na deuh tuar te pawh an awm fo ṭhin. Chutianga mi ruang zâwn an han inchuh chiam chu 'mi zâwn inchuh' an ti a ni.

Tuibur hmuam da chhung vel an inchuh hnu chuan val upain, "Khai le, naute u, kan infiamna chu i duh tâwk tawh ang u, a tu mah mah chak zawk kan awm chuang lo ve, kan inhneh tawk a ni e, ruang chu i inhlan fel tawh ang u le," a han ti a. Val upa thu chu zah takin an zâwm tlang dial a. Ṭha tak leh fel taka ruang chu inhlânin mahni khaw lam ve ve an pan ta ṭhin a ni.

A chang chuan an mi ruang zâwn chu remchang laia nghatin an khaw tlangval chak ve vete an inbuan hmasaktir chang a awm bawk ṭhin. An khingpuite puan ven dawm paha an dul vuna ṭhâm ru pahin na takin an pumah an nawr a, an buanaten an phawi kân mai theih loh nan hniam taka ṭangin an mawng an tipoh va, an ke zungpuite an inrah behsak bawk a, chutianga inbuan chu 'inkhual buan' an ti a. Inbuana fet taka inbuan ching an awm ṭhin a, chutiang mi chu miten an buan hreh deuh ṭhin.

Zawlbûk a lo awm tâk loh hnuah chuan inbuanna tham chhuat zawl leh remchang dang a awm tâk loh avangin thlan laihna hi inbuanna hmun lar tak a ni ta a. Hma kan lo sawn tâk zêl hnuah hi chuan hnam leh sawrkar ni pawimawh lawm ni leh intihsiakna hun te hi inbuanna hun leh hmunah kan hmang ta chauh a ni.

Thu pawimawhte

hleitling	namnûl	hlâng
insuknawr	inchhawn	indaikhalh
zualko	inphawi	kawtchhuah

TIH TURTE

1. Heng zawhnate hi chhang rawh.
   (a) Infiam hi eng nge a pawimawhna?
   (aw) In zirlai buin 'inbuan' a tih leh 'zui' a tih hi eng nge a awmzia?
   (b) Inbuan turte inthuam dan han sawi teh.
   (ch) Tute nge inbuan an zirtir ṭhin?
   (d) 'Inkhual buan' chu eng nge ni?
   (e) Hmanlai leh tunlaia Mizote inbuan ṭhinna hmun kha han sawi teh.
   (f) An mikhual buante duhsakna an lantir dan kha eng nge ni?

2. A âwlahte hian dah khat rawh.
   (a) Hmeichhe naupangte an _____ a, mipa naupangte an _____ ṭhin. Puitling te pawh an _____ a, an _____ bawk ṭhin.
   (aw) Mizote infiamna zinga lar leh hmuhnawm ber chu _____ hi a ni.
   (b) Mizoten zawlbûk an neih aṭanga _____ bawr vel thleng zan tin deuh thaw an inbuan ṭhin.
   (ch) Inban phawi hi _____ an ti.
   (d) Mi ruang zâwn an inchuh chiam hi _____ an ti.

3. Heng thu epte hi han ziak teh.

(a)	chungnung	(aw)	ngai sang	(b)	phawi
(ch)	suih	(d)	hniam	(e)	zim

4. Heng thu hmang hian sentence han phuah teh.

(a)	inel	(aw)	zualko
(b)	intihzâm	(ch)	inthlau

5. Mizo infiamna in hriat apiang han ziak chhuak teh u le.

6. A bu chhung thu en lovin a hnuaia thute hi Mizo ṭawng ziah dan tur dik takin han ziak chhuak teh.
khawvel hnam tin hian in fiam hi kan ngai na theuh a uar bik leh ngaih san bik pawh kan nei hlawm india ram hian cricket a dah chung nung hle khaw chhak lam ram te chuan tabletennis te kungfu te an uar hle thung america leh wales ramte chuan american football leh rugby te an ngai sang. in fiam hi min ti hlim tu pawi mawh tak ani bawk.

7. A hnuaia thu leh a hrilh fiahna hi hre reng turin vawng la, a inhmeh tur takin sentence siam nan hmang ang che.

a hnukhawi	–	a hnuhnung
bawrhsâwm	–	hrisel lo, dam hlei thei lo
bengkhawn	–	ngaihsak, ngaihven
chaltawh	–	intâwk thut, inhmu thut
hnawhsarum	–	ti chawp chûk chûk, hmanhmawh taka ti rum rum
kamram	–	ei mai mai thil

8. Ram hrang hrangin infiamna ngainat zual bik an nei ṭheuh va. Heng ramte hian eng infiamna nge an ngainat a, an uar ber?

India ramin –
Greece ramin –
Japan ramin –
China ramin –
America ramin –
England ramin –
Pakistan ramin –

9. A hnuaia dar rik dan aṭang hian dar awm dan tur nia i hriat danin a lem han ziak teh.

Dar a ri bel bel

Dar a ri bal bal

Dar a ri bul bul

ZIRLAI 12

MIZORAM HI KA RAM A NI

Darchhawna

Mizoram hi ka ram a ni a, hei lo hi ram dang ka nei lo. Ka ram neih chhun hi ka duat thiam leh ka nihlawh a ni ang a; ka duat thiam loh erawh chuan ka vanduai a ni mai. Ka ram hi ka hmangaih lo a nih chuan, ram dang mi chu min hmangaihsak tur chuan ka beisei thei lo vang. Bible chuan, "Lei chung zawng zawnga awm turin bul hmun khat vekin hnam tin Pathianin a siam a, an tan hun bite a ruat a, an awmna ri te pawh a khamsak a..." a ti a. Hnam tinte chu ram bik neiin min siam a, mahni ram ṭheuh cheia, tihmasawna, enkawl tura beisei kan ni. Keimah avangin ka ram chu a zalênin a zalên lo thei a. A hming ṭhat leh ṭhat lohnaah mawh ka phur thui hle a ni. Ram hmangaihtu nia inngai, a ram tana thawk ṭha peih lo leh tihmingchhetu zâwk ka nih chuan ka rawk a ni.

Ram neitu ka nih avangin ka ram rawng chu ka bawl tur a ni. Hmêlma lakah ka hum ang a; sualna chi hrang hrangin a tihhmingchhiat phal lovin sual chu ka do vang. Ka ram chhung thil ṭhate chên ringawt lovin, ven him hna ka thawk ang a. Thil ṭha chu tihpun zêl ka tum ang a, a ṭha lo erawh chu tihkian ka tum ang. Ram rawngbawlna atan rinawmna leh dikna hi hmanraw ṭangkaiah neih ka tum tlat ang a. Taihmâkna leh thawh rimna chu ram hmasawnna ka kalpui zêl theih nân thlahthlam ka phal hauh lo vang. Ka hna ṭha taka ka thawha, ka chhungkua ei leh bâra intodelh tura ṭhahnemngai taka ka tih tur ka hlen zêl theih chuan, ka ram rawng chu hlim takin ka bawl thei ang. Thatchhia leh zawmthâwte hi anmahni kutkein an ding zo lo ṭhin a; mi dangte zâr zo tum ngawta nungte hi mi ding chhuak zo lo an ni fo.

Rinawmna hi ram rawngbawlna atan a pawimawh êm êm mai. Kan hnathawhah, thil tihah leh thusawiah kan rinawm a ṭûl. Rinawm lote inhumhimna hi dawt sawi a ni fo va. Dawt pakhatin dawt dang a hring châwk, phat mar a ṭûl ṭhin avangin. Diknaa ka din tlat chuan hlauh tur a awm lo, a tawpah chuan hnehna ka chang nge nge. Ram hmangaihtu chu mi dangte tan malsawmna thlentu a ni ṭhin. Mi dangte ṭanpuitu chuan a hloh ngai lo. Lâk aiin pêkin lukhawng a nei zâwk, tih hi a takin a chang ngei ang. Rinawm lo taka khawl khâwm chu, a lo thlâwnin a luang ral leh fo. Kut tling lova chhêk

khâwmtu thil neih chu a hût mai a ni. Ka thinlung leh ka thil neihte hi mi rinawm lo ka kawltir phal lo. Inpêknain ka thil neih chu hum ka tum ang a, mi dang tana inphalnain in leh lo benbel ka tum ang. Mite chunga ṭhatna leh insen ralna chu hlohna ni lovin, malsawmnaa chhan lêtnaah ka ngai ang.

Duhamna hi nun tikhawlotu a ni a, tawktarh itawm tak, hnaih loh him si a ni. Chutichuan, heng thil pathum - rinawmna, thawh rimna leh dikna te hi nun kaihruaitu atana ka hman hian, ka ram hmangaihna kawngah ka ke ka chhep sual lovah ka inngai.

Ka chenna khawvel, ka ram hi vengin ka humhalh tlat tur a ni. Sualna chi hrang hrang, ka ram rûntute hi ka do lêt a ngai. Zu leh drugs, mipat hmeichhiatna hman khawloh, a uchuaka ei leh in, incheina leh ṭûl tak ni lova sum khawh ral te hi ram hmangaihtu chuan a hawisan a ngai. Sual leh thil ṭha lo hi tlanchhiatsan mai a tâwk lo va, dova hneh a ṭûl. Rûkrûk, nunrawn leh dan pawisak lohna hian hnam hmêl a tichhia a, hmasawnna a dal a, ram pum hmai a timâwk. A zual zêl phei chuan beidawnna chirhdûmah hnam nun a tipil mai ang.

Chho deuh mah se, a ṭha lam kawng zawh zêl turin mite chu hruai turin ka ke ka pen zêl ang a; a tlabal lai apiang thuam ṭha turin theih tawp ka chhuah ang.

Ka ram hi ka hmangaih a, ngawte hi tichereu lovin a remchanna lai laiah thing phun ka uar ang a, thing leh maute hi kan nunna atan an pawimawhzia mite ka hrilh ve ṭhin ang. Ram ngaw te, ramsa te, mihringte hi nunna atan kan inmamawh tawn vek a ni tih thu hi sawi darh ṭûl ka ti hle.

Luia sangha leh thil nung dangte hi tûr leh puak thei chi hrang hranga tihhlum ka phal lo. Ngawte hi luite chawmtu a ni a, kan duat a ngai. Kan ram lei ṭha luang ral mai mai tur hi ven him ka duh a; ṭhangthar lo awm zêl turte tan vawn ṭhat ka tum a ni. Chak taka ram bua tur hi vên ṭûl ka ti a, buh leh bâl a lo hlâwk theih nân ram leilung hi humhalh zêl a ṭûlin ka hria.

Ram zalênna leh hming ṭhatna hi a luahtute kutah a innghat thui hle a. Ram dang mite tan ṭhian ṭha nih a pawimawh. Chutiang mi ni tur chuan inpumkhatna ṭha neih a ṭûl hle a ni. Khua leh tui ṭha nih hi ram hmangaihna dik nihna a ni a; sawrkarin min beiseina reng reng chu rinawm

taka tihhlawhtlin ka tum zêl ang. Chhiatni ṭhatnia khawtlâng min beiseina pawh ka theih tawpin tihhlawhtlin ka tum ang.

Inelna khawvelah kan chêng a, kawng engkimah a thiam leh thei an dingchang. Zirlai ka ni a, exam-naa pass ngawr ngawr a tâwk lo tih ka hria. Ram hmangaihtu ka niha, ram rawngbawl tur ka nih chuan taima zâwka zira exam-naa hlawhtlinna ṭha zawk ka chan hi ramin min beisei a ni. Ka thiamna leh ka finna te hi ka ram, Mizoram tan hmang turin ka inbuatsaih zêl ang a. Ka hlawhtlinna rah têltu tur chu ka ram hi a ni ang. Mi dangte hi thil min tihsak turin ka beisei lo va. Ka ram leh a chhunga chêngte tana nun leh an mamawh phuhrûksak hi ka tum ber leh ka nun chhan chu a ni. Ka ramin min kohna apianga chhân theih hi ka tum leh ka lawmna ber tur a ni.

Thu har hrilh fiahna

rawk	–	thil neih laksak
thlahthlam	–	ngaihsak lo
mahni kutke	–	mahni chakna leh theihna
lukhâwng	–	hlâwkna, a tawpa hlâwkna
a lo thlâwn	–	a thlâwnin
kut tling lo	–	dik taka thawh chhuah ni lo
hût	–	ei tlâk loh, chhia
bêngbel	–	in saa awm nghet
tawktarh	–	tih îtawmna
ke chhep sual lo	–	kal dik zêl rih
uchuak	–	âwm tawk aia nasa
hmai timâwk	–	hming tichhia, timualpho
chirhdûm	–	chirhdûp dûm nasa
tlabal	–	chhia, a chhe lai
ram bua	–	thlawhbua, thing leh mau awm mumal lohna
dingchang	–	hlawhtling, dingchhuak
phuhru	–	hnawh, ping; mamawh tihsak
phuhrûksak	–	hnawhkhahsak

TIH TURTE

1. Hengte hi han chhang teh.
   (a) Tute nge mahni kut kea ding zo lo?
   (aw) Ram rawktu kan nih theih dan kha eng nge ni han sawi teh.
   (b) Ram hmasawnna kalpui a nih zêl theih nana tih tur a tih kha eng nge ni?
   (ch) He thu ziaktuin 'sawi darh ṭul ka ti hle' a tih kha eng thu nge?
   (d) Nun kaihruaitu atana thil pathum hman turte kha engte nge?
   (e) Ram hmangaihtuin a hawisan tur thil pali te kha sawi rawh.
   (f) Hnam hmêl tichhetu thil pathum a tihte kha han sawi teh.

2. He zirlaiah hian thu a modified form-a hman a awm nual a. A hnuaia thute hi chutiang chi chu a ni. Heng thute hi a thu pangngai (root form) a zawnah han ziak zêl teh.

tihhmingchhiat	–	din	–
tihpun	–	lâk	–
tihkian	–	neih	–
tihhlum	–	pêk	–
hmingṭhat	–	phat	–
phuhrûk	–	thawh	–
nunrâwn	–	chhân	–

3. Heng thu hmang hian sentence siam rawh.

nihlawh	hlen	humhalh
thuam	ṭhangthar	chhiatni

4. A âwlah hian dah khat rawh.
   (a) Thil ṭha chu _____ zêl ka tum ang.
   (aw) Duhâmna hi nun _____ a ni.
   (b) Sual leh thil ṭha lo hi _____ a ṭul.
   (ch) Ngawte hi ram _____ a ni a.
   (d) Mizoram lo hi _____ ka nei lo.

5. Mi thusawi an ṭawngkam ngai ang chiaha ziah hi Direct Speech an ti a. *Entir nan*: Siama chuan, "Duha, in sikul chu nuam i ti em?" a ti a, tih ang chi hi.

Tin, mi thusawi chu a sawi tum sawi tho si, a ṭawngkam her danglama sawi leh hi Indirect Speech an ti thung. Entir nan a thu ngai khi hmang leh ila: Siaman Duha chu an sikul nuam a tih leh tih loh a zawt a, tih a ni thung ang.

Tichuan, heng a hnuaia sentence-te hi Indirect Speech-ah let rawh le.

(a) Mawii chuan. "Dingi, chaw i ei dawn em?" a ti a.
(aw) Liani chuan, "Lawmi, ka nu a lo haw ve tawh em?" a ti a.
(b) Rina chuan, "Awia, i exam chu i tiṭha em?" a ti a.
(ch) Rema chuan Kâwnga chu, "Sikul chawlh hunah in khuaah i haw dawn em?" a ti a.
(d) A pa chuan, "Thana, in zirtirtuin a hrem che elo?" a ti a.
(e) Dawngi chuan, "Didin, zaninah lo leng rawh aw," a ti a.

6. He zirlai hi Mizo ṭawng sentence mawi tak tak awm ṭeuhna a ni a. Mawi taka thu phuah in thiam theih nan hmeichhia leh mipain a inchhâwkin paragraph khat zêlin inchhiar chhâwk rawh u. Chumi hnuah mahniin a riin chhiar leh ṭheuh rawh u.

7. He thu hi nalh takin vawi hnih ziak rawh.

Mizoram hi ka ram a ni a, hei lo hi ram dang ka nei lo. Ram neitu ka nih avangin ka ram rawng chu ka bâwl tur a ni. Ram rawngbawl nan chuan rinawmna hi a pawimawh êm êm a. Duhâmna hi min tikhawlotu a ni a, rinawmna, dikna leh thawh rimna nen a inkalh tlat. Sual leh thil ṭha lo hi tlanchhiatsan mai a tawk lo va, dova hneh a ṭul. Khua leh tui ṭha nih hi ram hmangaihna dik a ni. Theih tawp chhuahin kan ram tan ka nung ang.

ZIRLAI 13

ṬAWNGKAM HMAN DIK LOH ṬHENKHAT TE

1. nânah, tânah: *Nân* leh *ah* te, *tân* leh *ah* te hi hman kawp chi a ni lo. *Entir nânah*, *chawhmeh atânah* tih te hi hmang awm ve mah se, ṭawng dik a ni lo. *Ah* hi *atân* tihna a ni a; *nân* hi *na atân* tihna a ni bawk a; *nân* leh *tân* tih thumalah hian *ah* belh a ṭul tawh lo.

2. dawhah: *I dawhah ka sawi ve ang* ti lovin *I dawtah ka sawi ve ang* tih tur a ni.

3. i lo.....ila: *Hla i lo sa ila* ti lovin *Hla i lo sa ang u* tih tur a ni. *I lo* kan tih tawh chuan *ang u*-in a zui a ngai. Mi pakhat emaw, pahnih emaw chauh kan nih chuan *ang hmiang* a hman theih. *Tui chu i lo in ang hmiang*. *I lo* tih leh *ila* tih hi hman kawp loh tur a ni.

4. han bân phar: Tunlai hian mi ṭhenkhatin *Han bân phar teh u* tih an ching; Mizo ṭawng dik lo a ni. *Bân han phar teh u* tih zâwk tur a ni.

5. 'che' dahna hmun: Mizo ṭawngah chuan *che* dahna hmun hi tihdik loh a awl hle. *Ka **koh che** loh chuan lo kal suh* tih a dik lo va; *ka **koh** loh **che** chuan lo kal suh* tih tur a ni. *Verb* leh *che* inkarah hian thu tam tak pawh a awm thei. *Ka **pe** lo tawp mai tur **che** asin. Ka **pe che** lo tawp mai tur asin* tih a dik lo.

6. alaw: *I lo kal reng alaw?* ti lovin *I lo kal reng elo?* tih tur a ni. *I lo kal reng alo?* tih chu a la ziaawm hret a; ṭawng ṭha pangngaiah chuan *elo* hman tur a ni.

7. angin: *YMA angin, kohhran angin, mi mal angin, pawl angin* tih aiah....*hmingin* emaw *in* emaw tih mai zâwk tur. *YMA angin hma kan la* ti lovin *YMA-in hma kan la* emaw *YMA hmingin hma kan la* emaw tih mai a ṭha zawk. *Kohhran ang te, mi mal ang tein min lo ṭawngṭaipui dawn nia* ti lovin *Kohhran leh mi malin min lo ṭawngṭaipui dawn nia* tih mai a fuh zawk.

8. chein: *Mal min sawm tur chein kan dil a che* tihah hian 'che' hi a ṭul lo. *Che* chu mi dang ka biaka kha a ni a; mal sawmtu tur chu ka biaka kha a ni bawk si a; *Mal min sawm turin kan dil a che* tih a tawk.

9. sam mêt: Mizo mipain lu an mêt ṭhin a; hmeichhiain sam an tan ṭhin. *Sam mêt* tih hi a dik lo va, *lu mêt* tih tur a ni.

10. tarmit bun: Tarmit hi bun chi a ni lo va, vuah chi a ni. Nghawng achin chung lamah eng mah kan bun ngai lo va; kut leh ke hmawr lam deuhvah chauh kan bun ṭhin. Chuvangin, *tarmit bun* tih a dik lo va, *tarmit vuah* tih tur a ni.

11. ha sil: *'Ha ka sil'* ti lovin *'Ha ka nâwt'* tih ṭhin tur a ni. Ha lem, lak thlâk theih chu a sil theih a; ha pangngai ka chhunga invuah chu kan sil ngai lo, kan nâwt ṭhin a ni.

12. hetiang ang: *Hetiang* tih hi *heti ang* tihna a ni a, *ang* belh leh a ṭul tawh lo; *hetiang ang* tihna a ni dawn tlat. Chuvangin, *hetiang* tih zêl tur a ni.

TIH TURTE

1. A hnuaia thu hi a dik lo lai siam ṭha rawh.
   (a) Mawian sam a mehtir.
   (aw) Kan veng a lo thianghlim theih nân YMA angin hma an la ṭhin.
   (b) Ka pa chuan tarmit bun lovin lehkha a chhiar thei lo.
   (ch) Tunah chuan hla i lo sa ila.
   (d) Liana dawhah thu ka sawi ang.
   (e) Hmânah hetiang ang pheikhawk hi ka nei tawh.

2. A hnuaia thu hi ngun takin chhiar la, ṭawngkam dik lo lai thlang chhuakin, ṭawngkam dik takin han ziak chhawng teh.

   Mihringte hian hriselna atanah chaw ṭha kan mamawh a. Entir nan: bawnghnute te, thlai hnah te hi ei tam a ṭha hle a. Hetiang ang thil ṭha kan ei tam chuan kan lo chak ang a, kan dam rei dawn a ni. Chaw ṭha kan ei theih nan chuan chhungkua ang pawhin hma lak a ngai a. Ei leh in tur kan thlan uluk hle a ngai a ni.

3. Ṭawngkam dik zawk zawnah thai rawh.

   (a) Mawiin ha a sil.
   Mawiin ha a nâwt.

   (aw) In vaiin han ban phar teh u.
   In vaiin ban han phar teh u.

   (b) I lo leng alaw?
   I lo leng elo?

   (ch) Ka laksak che loh chuan a ṭha lo.
   Ka laksak loh che chuan a ṭha lo.

4. I ngaih dan dik takin han chhang teh.
   (a) Ṭawngkam dik taka thu sawi kher hi ṭul i ti em?
   (aw) Ṭawngkam hman dan dik lo hi siam ṭhat i duh em?
   (b) A dik lo bansana, a dik zawk hmang turin mi dangte fuih hi ṭul i ti em?
   (ch) Ṭawngkam dik tak hmang turin zirtirna i dawng tawh em?
   (d) Mi ṭawng dik lo, a dik zawk lo sawi kher hi eng nge i ngaih dan?

ZIRLAI 14

CHAWIMAWI TLAK NAUPANG

South America khawmualpuia Peru ram khaw pakhatah hian Pu Carlos Vidal-a te chhungkua hi an cheng a. A nupui hming chu Hannah Vidal a ni a, fapa duhawm tak leh fel deuh mai an nei a, a hming chu Marcos Vidal a ni. Pu Carlos Vidal-a hi pa ṭha angreng tak, kawm nuam tak, mi thilphal leh ui nei lem lo hi a ni a. Pathian malsawmna pawh an dawng nasain, buh leh thlai dang pawh an thar hlawk viau ṭhin a. Amaherawhchu, Pu Carlos Vidal-a chuan thil chin ṭhan, ṭha lo deuh mai, bansan hleih theih loh a nei a, chu chu inlehkhadena pawisa khelh a ni. Hetianga pawisa khelh a chin avang hian an chhungkaw khawsak pawhin a harsat phah nasain an kawrawk phah hle nghe nghe a ni.

Ṭum khat chu an pawisa khelhnaah a ṭhianten a pawisa zawng zawng an man zawhsak tawh si a, man letsak tumin bân a duh tlat lo va, a man letsak thei bawk si lo va. A tawpah phei chuan an leilet chu a dahkham ta hial a. Mahse, an han inkhelh zui leh pawh chuan a chak thei chuang ta reng reng lo va. An chhungkaw innghahna ber an leilet chu a chân hlen phah ta nghe nghe a. Hetiang dinhmuna an din takah chuan a rilru hah leh mangang chu zû inah a tlâk ta a. A rilru buai leh phur rit chhawktu nia ngaiin zû chu a in ta vak vak mai a. A taksa hriselna chuan nasa takin a tlak hniam phah a. Tûk khat chu a nupui Pi Hannah-i chuan an pa chu kaih thawh a han tum a, a han sawi lâwp lâwp a, a kai tho zo ta reng reng lo va. Chutiang chuan Pu Carlos Vidal-a khawvel nun chu a lo tawp ta a ni.

An innghah vena ber an pa a lo boral tâkah chuan Pi Hannah-i te nufa chu an rilru a buai ru hle mai a. ‘Eng kawng nge kan zawh tâk ang’ tia an inngaihtuah buai êm êm lai chuan an chenna aṭanga chhim thlang lam hla feah chuan mi leilet enkawl tur a awm thu an ṭhenawmte aṭang chuan an hre ta hlauh mai a. An nufa chuan an inrâwn a, chu leilet enkawl chu an tan ṭha berin an hria a. Chu leilet enkawl tur chuan an awmna chu chhuahsanin an pêm chhuak ta a.

Hetih hun lai hian Marcos Vidal-a pawh tlangval kum 20 zet a lo ni ve tawh a. A pa a chhûn a, a hleitlingin, tlangval inkhaithli thlerh thlawrh, dar pharh hlai ṭha tak, hmel ṭha angreng tak a ni a. An nufa chuan rim tak leh taima taka thawkin leilet chu an enkawl a. Ram neitute chuan an buh thar zatve chu hauh mah se, an nufaa intunnunna khawp an thawk chhuak a, hlim takin chu hmunah chuan an cheng ve a. An awmna aṭanga hla lo têah chuan leilet siama ei zawng ve tho Pu Gonzalez-a te chhungkua an awm ve bawk a. Pu Gonzalez-a chuan fanu hmel ṭha leh fel deuh mai hi a nei a, a hming chu Mary Gonzalez a ni a. Anni chhungkaw hnih hi leilet siama ei zawng ve ve an nih avangin an intlawh pawh fo va. Marcos leh Mary te pahnih pawh chu inhmu fo an nih avangin an inngaina dun viau a, inneih hial duhin Mary nu leh pa remtihna ngei chuan an innei ta a.

Marcos-a te nupa chuan fapa duhawm tak mai pahnih Gonzalo Vidal-a leh Hernendez Vidal-a an nei a. An tet zual deuh lai chuan an pi Hannah Vidal-i chuan hmangaih leh duat taka enkawlin a awm ṭhin a. Sikul kal rual an lo nih chuan an awmna aṭanga km 3-a hla, sikul hnai berah chuan an luhtir ve ta a. Pu Marcos-a leh Pi Mary-te nupa chuan an fate pahnih sikul kal tur chu tûk tinin an lu chunga kut nghata ṭawngṭaiin an thlah liam ziah ṭhin a. Tu mah inkalsan lova, inkai chunga kal dun zêl tur leh harsatna leh tawhsual an tawh pawha inphatsan lova inpui tawn zêl turin an chah mawlh mawlh ṭhin a. A chhan chu an awmna aṭanga motor kawngpui chu km 2 laia hla a nih bakah an kalkawng sir vel hi chirh dûm leh dil hlui te a ni a. Dilah chuan khawvela rûl lian leh chak ber chi anaconda a awm ṭhin a, an ran vulh kel te, beram te leh varak te a laksak fo va, anni unau pawh chu a lo khawih ve mai an hlau bawk a ni.

Ṭum khat chu Hernandez-a chuan homework a tih theihnghilh palh hlauh mai a. An zirtirtu chuan homework a tih loh avang chuan sikul bân hnuah darkar khat aia rei deuh a awm hnufualtir a. A u Gonzalo Vidal-a chuan pawn lamah a lo nghak ran a. A nau a lo chhuah chuan khua pawh a tlai fu tawh mai a. Hmanhmawh takin an haw dun leh ta hnak hnak mai a. An kalkawnga dil hluihlâwn tawh an thlen meuh chuan ni pawh a lo tla suar suar tawh a. Chutia inkai rial riala an kal lai chuan dil hlui tui la tling puau aṭang chuan anaconda lian zet mai, ft 12 vel zeta sei chu a rawn tleng chhuak zûl zûl mai a. Hernandez-a ngalrekah tak chuan a rawn hap thut mai a, nghet taka sehin a lo chhuahna tuiah chuan hnuh luh tumin a bei chiam mai a. An unau chuan theih tawp chhuaha lo bei let vein ṭan an lo la ve bawk a. A u chuan a nau chu nghet

taka vuanin, kawng sira thing pakhat lo kûr chu a vuan tlat bawk a. Rûl chu an ke chuan an tlawh sawk sawk a; mahse, rûlpui chuan a thlah duh mai bik si lo va. Gonzalo-a chuan a nau hnenah chuan, "Hmanraw ṭha leh hriamhrei eng mah kan nei si lo va, he thing zâr hi lo vuan tlat la, ka bag-a compass hi ka'n la chhuak ang e, lo zam reng reng suh," tiin a nau chu a ṭawng thlamuan a. Tichuan, compass chu rawn phawrh chhuakin rûlpui lu leh nghawng velah chuan a chhun vak vak a. Vanneih asiamin a mitah a chhun fuh ta hlauh mai a. Chu veleh a na ti lutuk chuan Hernandez-a ke a seh pawh chu rang taka thlahin tuiah chuan a tal lut ta but but mai a, hmuh zui tur awm lovin a pil bo ta a.

Gonzalo-a chuan a nau ke hliama thisen lo chhuak ṭuam ṭuamte chu hru faiin a rawmawlin a tuam a, a thiam ang angin a buaipui a. Gonzalo-a chuan a nau ke hliam chu a sârhû laia in thlenpui thuai chu ṭha berin a hria a. A nau chu a paw bahlat a, a kalpui ta a. Chutih lai tak chuan an haw tlai ngaihtuaha anmahni rawn lam tuma lo kal, an pa chu ral hla vak lovah an va hmu a. An pa hmel an hmu chu an thlamuang suai suai a, an lawm lutuk chu an mittui a tla zawih zawih mai a. A pa chuan rawn kuahin, an tawhsual tawh dan chanchin te chu a zawt a. Anni chuan ṭawng khur dat dat chung chuan an hrilh a. An pa chuan an mangan turzia leh an thlaphan turzia a ngaihtuah chuan a khawngaih êm êm a, lainat leh hmangaih takin an unau chu a kuah a, "Fapa huaisen leh thuawih thei tak ka lo nei che u hi ka va lawm em!" a ti

a. Hernandez-a chu duat tak leh dim taka puain in lam an pan ta a. A hliam te chu uluk takin an enkawl a, a ruh te a tliah lem loh avangin a dam fel ve leh ta thuai a. Chutia tawhsual an tawh aṭang chuan Pu Marcos-a chuan a fate sikul kal lam leh haw lam chu a hruai ta ziah a. A pain a hruai chinah chuan tawhsual an tâwk leh ta ngai lo.

He mite unau tawhsual tawh dan leh huaisen taka an inchhan chhuah dan te chu chu lai khaw chheh velah chuan a thang chhuak thuai a. An zirtirtute beng pawh a thleng nghal a. An principal chuan Gonzalo-an rûl hlauhawm tak, anaconda laka a nau Hernandez a chhan chhuah thu chu sawrkar hotute hnenah ziakin a thlen a. Sawrkar lam pawhin kum tina naupang huaisen chungchuangte hnena an lo pek ṭhin lawmman dawng tlakah Gonzalo-a chu an ngai a. Chumi kum vek chuan Gonzalo Vidal-a hnenah chuan Naupang Huaisen Chawimawina Tangkapui leh sum fai ṭhahnem tak chu sawrkarin a hlan ta a ni.

Thu har hrilh fiahna

kawrawk	-	in chhung bungrua leh khawsakna eng mah nei mumal lo
dahkham	-	pawisa pek tur neih loh vanga a aia thil dang dah
intlawh pawh	-	inlen pawh, intlawh tawn
hleitling	-	lian, hrawl
hluihlâwn	-	hman duh tawh loh, hnawl hnu, dah ṭâwl
a sârhû lai	-	a ṭantir, a tir tê, a hlimchhâwng

TIH TURTE

1. Heng zawhnate hi chhang rawh.
   (a) Carlos Vidal-a thil chin ṭha lo kha eng nge ni? An chhungkaw harsatna thlentu a nih dan kha han sawi teh.
   (aw) Carlos Vidal-a thih dan leh a thih chhan kha han sawi teh.
   (b) Pu Carlos Vidal-a nuna entawn tlak leh entawn tlak loh i tihte han sawi teh.
   (ch) Lawmman dawngtu kha tu nge ni? Eng vanga dawng nge a nih?

2. Gonzalo-a te unau haw tlai chhan kha eng nge ni?

3. Mizorama rûl awm hming i hriat apiang te sawi la, eng rûl nge hlauhawm ber sawi bawk ang che.

4. Heng thute hi a awmzia sawi fiah la, sentence siam nan hmang bawk rawh.
   rial rial zûl zûl ṭuam ṭuam dat dat suar suar

5. Heng hi hre reng turin chhiar rawh.
   - Lawmman leh thil pek kan dawn rêng rêngin 'ka lawm e' tih ṭhin tur a ni.
   - Mi ṭanpui ngai kan hmuhin tlawmngaih chhuaha ṭanpui ṭhin tur a ni.
   - Kan tana an hlutzia hre rengin nu leh pate zaha, an thu ngaih pawimawh ṭhin tur.
   - Fai leh thianghlim hi a hluin a va ropui em.

6. Gonzalo Vidal-a khan a nau nunna a chhan vanga a lawmna nge nasaa i rin chawimawina tangkapui a dawn vanga a lawmna? I rin zawk chhan sawi fiah ang che.

7. Lem chang ve ila.

Mipa naupang pakhat kha rûl lemah chang se, mi dang pahnihte chu Gonzalo-a leh Hernandez-a lemah chang se.

Naupang dangte pawh chutiang deuh chuan sakei lemah te, savawm lemah te inchan chhâwk se. An hram dan leh tih dan tur ni awma in hriatin chang ula. Insehtir emaw, inhruaitir emaw, inpuaktir emaw a changtu duh dan zêlin ti rawh u.

8. Pu Carlos Vidal-a chuan thil chin ṭha lo deuh mai a nei a; chu chu an chhungkua pawhin an tlâkchhiat phah ta a nih kha. Chu a thil chin ṭha lo chu a tlai hmain lo sim ta hlauh se chu an pem a ngai lo mai tur kha a ni a. Khatih hunah khan lo awm ve ta ni la, simtir turin i pui thei ang em? Engtin nge i tih ang? Thil chin ṭha lo dangte sim tura tih theih nia i hriatte sawi bawk rawh.

Thil chin ṭha lo	**Sim tura hma lâk theih dan**
Pu Carlos Vidal-a pawisa khelh chin	
Zu/drug ngawl veite	
Lehkha zir thatchhiat	

ZIRLAI 15

KAN RAM NUAMAH

Rokunga

1. Kan Zoram nuam leh mawi,
Mi hrâng pianna;
A chul tawh hnu hrâng hlui,
Sakhming ṭha kha.
An tlawmngaih leh an huaina te,
Piallei kara thâm hnu kha,
Parin lo vul leh se,
Kan ram nuamah.

2. Zo tui thiang, luang zêl la,
Kawrvâi chhun rawh;
Sakhming mawi chul hnu kha,
Luanpui zêl rawh.
Ram tin, kil tin thangkhâwk ang che,
Hring nghial lêntu chhâwl hnuai a'n,
Ṭhatna lo sang zêl se,
Kan ram nuamah.

3. Rinawm leh huaina hi,
A chul thei lo;
Mahni hmasial loh hi,
A mawi ber fo.
Chutin kan ramah zung kai se,
Ṭhang lian zêla sang zualin,
Angelten vêng him se,
Kan ram nuamah.

4. Aw Zoram, nghilh lo la,
I hming ṭha zawng;
Harhin Zoram, tho la,
Insiam ve rawh.
Chhuihthang val rual, lêng rualte u,
Dan sual thim chu vai kiang ru,
Tin, kan zalên tawh ang,
Kan ram nuamah.

Thu har hrilh fiahna

mi hrâng	–	mi huaisen, pasalṭha
thâm	–	bo, ral, awm tawh lo
piallei kara	–	lei hnuaia, thlan chhunga
kawrvai	–	vai, khawthlang vai, vai ram
sakhming	–	hming
lêntu	–	ram ngaw
chhuihthang val	–	tlangval
nghilh	–	theihnghilh

TIH TURTE

1. Heng hla thu hmang hian hla tlar khat zêl han phuah ve teh.
   (a) kawrvai (aw) lêntu
   (b) piallei (ch) chhâwl
   (d) sakhming (e) chhuihthang val

2. Heng zawhnate hi han chhang teh.
   (a) Tlawmngaihna awmzia han sawi teh.
   (aw) Hla phuahtuin Zo tui thiang awm dan tura a duhte kha han sawi teh.
   (b) Hla phuahtuin '*a chul thei lo*' a tih leh '*a mawi ber fo*' a tihte kha han ziak teh.
   (ch) He hla phuahtu hian eng ti turin nge Pathian a dil?

3. Hla phuahtuin '*dan sual thim*' a tih hi eng tihna nge ni ang? In nu leh pate leh upa deuhte zâwt ula, sikulah sawi ho leh rawh u.

4. Heng thu awmzia hi dictionary emaw, in nu leh pate emaw rawnin han ziak teh u.

(a)	hring nghial	.....	(aw)	hrâng hlui	.....
(b)	khuandim	.....	(ch)	darfêng	.....

5. Heng thute hi a tihdanglamna (modified form) in han dah teh.

(a)	ṭha	.....	(aw)	vêng	.....
(b)	nuam	.....	(ch)	lêng	.....

6. Heng thu hmang hian sentence han siam teh.

(a)	rinawmna	(aw)	huaina	(b)	hring
(ch)	mahni hmasialna	(d)	chul	(e)	zalên
(f)	zung kai	(g)	thâm ral	(ng)	vai kiang

7. *Insiam* - He thua '*in*' hi thuhmabet a ni a, *in* hmanga thu awm thei dang sawm aia tlem lo han ziak chhuak teh.
entir nan: *inchai*

(a)	.....	(aw)	.....
(b)	.....	(ch)	.....
(d)	.....	(e)	.....
(f)	.....	(g)	.....
(ng)	.....	(h)	.....

8. Mizoram hi nuam i tih chhan leh nuam lo i tih chhan Mizo ṭawng ziah dan dik takin han ziak teh.

9. Heng hi hla thuin han dah teh.

taksa –
lû –
sam –
hmêl –
bân –
mit –
mittui–
ke –

10. **VAI** tih thumal awmze hrang hrang neite zawng chhuak la, a tihfiah nan sentence siam nghal bawk rawh.

11. Heng Vai ṭawng (Hindi) Mizo ṭawnga kan hman zui tak mai, a hranpaa hminga kan neih si loh tar lan bâk hi han ziah chhunzawm teh.

bara saheb	–	bawrhsap
chabi	–	chabi
tala	–	tala
bazar	–	bazar
chuna	–	chinai
channa	–	chana
moja	–	mawza
char tin	–	char tin
char char	–	char char
chini	–	chini

ZIRLAI 16

DUHTHLANNA

Ka mut tui êm êm lai chuan, “In a kang! Tho r’u, tho r’u,” tih thâwm chuan min ṭhâwng harh thut mai a. Ka chhungte chu an lo phe buai nasa tawh kher mai. Ka nu chu, “Mama, Mami, tlan chhuak thuai r’u,” tiin a lo au chêl chûl bawk a. Khum aṭang chuan ka let thla tawp a, khum bula ka kawr chu ka ha sawk sawk a, ka bula ka nau mu chu a rizai nen ka pawm lawk a, kut lehlama pheikhawk khai chuan ka tlân chhuak ve ta a. Ka nau leh ka thil ken dangte chu ka nu bulah ka va nghat sawk sawk a, bungraw chuh tur chuan ka tlan lut leh ta a. Ka nu chuan, “I mamawh tur ngaihtuah la, chung chauh chu la ang che, a vaiin i la vek seng dawn si lo,” tiin min rawn au zui ṭâwk ṭâwk a.

In chhungah chuan ka va lut a, mei khu chu a lo nasa tawh hle mai. Ka’n ding rên râwn a, eng nge ka lâk ang tih ka ngaihtuah a ni. Mahse, hmanhmawh deuh chuan ka hmuh hmasak sak leh lak awlsam apiang chu ka la zung zung a, ka tlan chhuahpui leh ta a. Ka nu bulah chuan ka va vawm hnawk a, thil dang la leh tur chuan mei khu karah ka tlan lut leh ta a. Mei khu chu a nasa tawh êm êm a, thâwk a harsa fu tawh mai bawk si a; ka lâk theih theih chu ka fawm khawm zung zung a, ka tlan chhuahpui leh ta a; hnung lamah meiin min rawn hliau zuai zuai tawh a, pawna ka nute bulah chuan ka thil pawm khawm nen chuan ka lir chhuak hlawl mai a.

Ka nu chuan, “Mama khawi maw engte nge i lâk khawma i rawn pawm chhuah le?” a ti a. Hengte hi ka lâk chhuahte chu a ni.

Rizai leh lukham
Zirlai bu leh note bu
Meizial ṭawn khat
Inkhualtelemna
Pheikhawk khing lehlam
Remote control
Chanchinbu hlui
School uniform
Bawlhhlawh bawm chhin
Pawnchhe têl

Milem bu
Thingpui dawr ‘menu’

Ka nu chuan, “Mama, i mamawh tam tak i la khawm a; mahse i mamawh ber ni lo, a tel lova i awm theih turte pawh i la nual a nih hi. Heng i thil ngainat ṭhin ṭhenkhat inkhualtelemna te, milem bu te, menu te, meizial te leh bawlhhlawh bawm chhinte hi engati nge i lâk min han hrilh fiah teh,” a ti a. Chhan ngaihna tak pawh ka hre lo va, chhân tuma kâ ka ân zuau zuau lai tak chuan ka ṭhangharh ta a. Ka mumang a lo ni reng mai chu ka lawm kher mai.

Vanduai thil thuah in in kâng palh ta hlauh se, engte nge i chuh hmasak ang? I mamawh leh mamawh lem loh turte han ziak chhuak ve teh.

I mamawh panga	I duh zawng panga
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

Ka mumang mak tak mai chu ka ngaihtuah chhunzawm ta zêl a. Kan in a kan hluah hluah lai khan ka bungraw duh zâwng leh ngainat zâwng bâkah ka hmuh hmasak leh remchang apiang ka vaihma hmiah hmiah mai tih ka hre chhuak ta a. Tichuan, ka thil hlut zâwng tam tak zingah chuan ka mamawh dik tak leh ka tana ṭha tur ngeite chu thliar hran ka tum ta a. Inkhualtelemna leh milem bute chu ka ngaina hle a, restaurant changkang taka chawlha, thil tui tak tak ei pawh ka châk zâwng tak a ni. Mahse, ka hun leh pawisa neih ve chhun chhunte khawh ral nan chuan a uiawm ka ti khawp mai. Tun huna ka mamawh ber ber an ni hauh lo va, a aia mamawh tam tak ka nei tih ka ngaihtuah a. Ka duh zâwng leh it zâwngte hi ka mamawh emaw ka lo ti fo ṭhin a ni.

I mamawh leh duh zâwng/it zâwng i thliar hrang thiam tawh ang em?

In chhungkuain emaw, nangmahin emaw harsa taka thu tlûkna siam ngai dinhmunah in ding tawh ngai em? Heng hunahte hian kan mamawh leh it zâwng emaw, duh zâwng emaw kan thliar hran thiam chuan thu tlûkna siam kawngah min ṭanpui ngei ang.

Kan chhungkua hi hausa tak kan ni lem lo va, ka pain min thihsan tawh nain, nu ka la nei a, ka pi leh ka nau pathumte nen kan cheng ho va, chhungkaw hlim ve thei tak kan ni. Zirlai ka ni a, ṭhian eng emaw zat ka nei bawk. Infiam nuam ka ti a, sikul kal nuam ka ti bawk a; ka hma lam hun atana thil pawimawh tur engte nge ni ang tiin ka inngaihtuah fo ṭhin. Dam rei ka duh ngei mai a, ka len hunah hna ṭha ve tak thawh ka la duh dawn bawk a; kawppui neia nupui neih te pawh ka la duh ngei ang; ka nupui nen chuan in leh lo din te kan la duh dawn bawk si a. Ka hma lam hun ka thlir chuan tih tur leh tih duh ka ngah hle mai. Mahse, heng ka duhthusam tihlawhtling tur hian eng eng emawin a dalin a tiṭhuanawp thei ang tih pawh ka hria. Chungte chu engte nge ni thei ang tiin ka ngaihtuah a. Hriselna ṭha tak neih a ngai tih chu a chiang mai a; meizial zuk, vaihlova siam eng eng emaw hmuam te, zu in te, drugs tih te hian hriselna leh dam reina chu a thlen lo phawt mai a. Nungchang ṭha lo, insual hrât viau te, zu leh drugs rui chunga lir thei khalh te hian hlawhtlinna chu min thlen lo hle bawk ang.

Ka duhthusam nun chu nei thei turin eng nge ka mamawh a, engin nge dal thei min han ngaihtuahpui ula, han ziak thla teh u.

Ka duhthusam:	Kawng daltu:
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

Heng ka mamawhte ti tur hian huaisen a ngai khawp ang. Ṭhiante kawm duh loh nih te pawh a ngai mai thei. Ṭhiante an lên huai huai laia lehkha lo zir bik tlat te pawh a ngai mai thei. T.V en leh computer khawih tlem te pawh a ngai mahna. He huaisenna hi i nei thei ang em? Han inngaihtuah la, thu tlukna siam ang che.

Hei hi han chhang teh u:–

Duhthusam thlen i duh	Huaisenna neih ngaite
1) _____	1) _____
2) _____	2) _____
3) _____	3) _____

TIH TURTE

1. Heng zawhnate hi chhang teh.
   (a) In a kang tih thawma ka harh thut khan eng nge ka tlan chhuahpui?
   (aw) A ṭum hnihna leh ṭum thumnaah engte nge ka lâk chhuah?
   (b) Ka nuin ka thil lâk khawmte a en chian khan engtin nge a sawi?
   (ch) Vanduaithlâk takin in in kâng palh ve ta se, eng nge i chuh hmasaka i rin?

2. Heng thu kim lote hi tikim rawh.
   - In kâng thâwm chuan min _____
   - Ka nau nen kan lir chhuak _____
   - I mamawh tak i thlang fuh _____
   - Ka duh zâwng leh ngainat _____
   - Kan it zâwng apiangte hi _____

3. An danglamna sawi teh.
   (a) duh zâwng leh it zâwng
   (aw) awh zâwng leh mamawh
   (b) duhthusam leh tum ram
   (ch) tumruhna leh huaisenna
   (d) ṭhahnem ngaihna leh duhthawhna

4. I duh zawk thlang rawh.
   - Mi hlawhtling nih nge mi lâr tak nih.
   - Film-a changtu nih nge a film siamtu nih.
   - Sakhaw rawngbawltu nih nge ram hruaitu nih.
   - Office-a hnathawh nge zin veivah.
   - Chhungkaw inhmangaih tak nih nge chhungkaw changkang tak nih.

ZIRLAI 17

TAITESENA

Taitesena lai ah hming chu Râlthatchhunga a ni a. A pa chu Khalhvunga a ni a, a nu chu Dovi a ni. Kum 1880-ah Khawrihnim khuaah a piang a, khaw hrang hranga an pem kual hnuah Serhmuna an awm laiin a hming a lo thang ta a ni. Hmanlai chuan mipa naupang hi 'Taitê' tia koh ṭhin an ni a, ani pawh hi a naupan laiin a biang a tai sen hlar ṭhin a; chuvangin Taitesena tiin an ko ta mai a ni. A tlangval hnu chuan sa pan deuh, ngo lam deuh, sar veng vawng hmel fel tak a ni. Mahse, huaisenah leh tlawmngaihah chuan tluktu an vâng hle a, Mizoram pum puiah a hming a lo thang ta hle a ni.

A tlawmngaih theihzia hi sawia âwihawm loh a ni hial a ni. Puitlingin naupang tirh an hrât lutuk avangin Taitesena chu zawlbûk bawhbel bulah a ding rân mai ṭhin a; naupang an tirh veleh, "Ka tan kal a awlsam zâwk hi," a ti a, naupang chu a kal khalh zêl mai ṭhin a. Taitesena an tir a ni ta ngawt zêl mai a, naupang tirh chhên chu an sim phah deuh ta a ni.

Ni khat chu an ramvahnaah pa pakhatin, "He lung chu lungtâtah ka va duh em!" a ti a. Taitesena chuan a rûkin chu lung chu a ak a; inah a va pe a, "Hei, i lungtât duh kha ka hawnsak che asin!" a ti a. Chu pa chuan hrehawm a ti hle a, "Ka duh thu ka'n sawi satliah ve mai mai asin maw le," a ti a, a zak hle an ti.

An ramvah ṭum dang lehah zan khat chu an hotupa chuan, "Naktûka hmeh tur kan nei dawn lo tawp mai; kan bûk hmasa bula lairawk tumbû kha lâk nachâng kan lo hre lo a ni, ka hmeh duh zâwng tak asin maw le," a ti a. Taitesena chuan an hotupa thusawi chu hre rengin, an mut hlanin lairawk tumbû chu a lo va la a, a lo chhum hmin diam a. An hotupa lo tho hnenah chuan, "Hei, kan bûk hlui bula lairawk tumbû kha ka va la a, tukṭhuan hmeh atan ka lo siam asin," a lo ti a. An hotupa chuan, "Duha han sawi pawh ka ni lo, ka kâ a kua a, ka sawi ve mai mai asin maw le," inthlahrung takin a ti ve leh ta a.

Vawi khat chu lalin a khaw tlangval tlawmngai ber hriat a duh a, zan rei tawhah zualko kalna tur nei anga insawiin zawlbukah upa pakhat tirin

a va hrilh a; mahse, tu mah an chechâng lo va; Taitesena erawh chu a insiam nghal a. Upa chu kalna tur a zâwt a. Upa chuan lal in pan mai turin a hrilh a, lal in chu a pan ta a. Lal chuan tlawmngai ber hriat a duh vanga ti a nih thu a lo sawi a; Taitesena duh lo chung zû a lo inpui thei hrâm a. A tûkah an lal chuan tlangau a autir a, "Serhmun zathum tlangval zingah Taitesenan lal a hmangaih ber a, a tlawmngai ber bawk," tiin chawhma ngawt a autir a ni.

Vawt tuar pawh a chhelin, tluk loh rim a nam a ni. Vawi khat chu zawlbûk chung an chih laiin khua a chêng a, thli vâwt a tleh bawk a, an vawt ti lutuk chuan tu man an chih thei ta lo va. Taitesena erawh chuan a chih lui ta zêl mai a. Khaw vawtin a hmet hlum mai ang tih hlauvin tlangvâl intiam rualin an han pawt thla ta hial a ni. Thlasik khaw vawh lai pawhin zawlbûk bahzârah a mu ṭhin a; tlangval vawt tia tho, mei han tuah ṭhinte hnenah chuan, "In muhil thei na nge? Ka bulah hian lo mu ve ula, ka puan hi ka lo zawn ang che u; ka puan hi lum deuh a nia," a ti ṭhin. Puan pakhat a veng a, pakhat a dungchhir a; chu chu a chêt dân kumkhua a ni.

Na tuar pawh a chhel khawp mai. Vawi khat chu ram an chhuah dawnin a hnungzângah khawihlipui a vei a; mahse, a kal ve tho va, sûlsutuah a ṭang thei reng tho. Zan nga lai an thang hnuah bawmrângin sa rêp an phur haw a. Kawtchhuahah an chhungten an lo chhâwk hlawm a. Taitesena pawh chu a nau Kawlhnuaiin a lo hmuak ve a; phur an han inhlan chuan a pân hnâi leh bawmrâng inchâr chu an hmuhpui ta a. "Hetiang pân vei chunga sûlsutua a lo ṭang reng mai chu a va mak êm! Na ti lo pawh ni se, a khua te tal sik ve awm tak," an ti a, mak an ti hle bawk a ni.

Ṭum khat chu an ramchhuahnaah an val upa chu tumpângin a rawn phîn ta thut mai a. A tina lutuk lo nâ a, insaseng thei lovin a sil hle mai a, ṭiauphovah an ṭhutpui a. Chutih lai chuan tumpâng chuan a mi vawrh chu a rawn pan leh a; an tlan darh hak mai a. Val upa chuan, "Kei chu ka thi dawn ta a nih hi, ka tlan ve thei si lo," a ti a. Taitesena erawh chu a tlanchhe ve mai lo. Val upa hnenah chuan, "Thih a ṭûl chuan nang aiin ka thi hmasa ang, ka tlan ve dawn hlei nêm," a ti a; val upa hmaah chuan a ding ran mai a. Tumpang chuan a rawn bei phei a, Taitesena chuan a bul hlam thum vêl a rawn thlen chuan a chaldârah tak a lo kap a, a tlu ta der mai a. Val upa chu a lawm êm êm a. Chuta ṭang chuan Taitesena huaizia chu hahipin a sawi ṭhin a ni.

Vawi khat chu sakei kar an kam a, zan pawh a la rei lo tihah chuan kar chu a per ta dur mai a. Kar per thawm an hriat veleh pasalṭhaho chu tlan nghalin kar awmna hmun chu an thleng thuai a. Mahse, sakei chu hliam tuara thi phungin a lo bibo hman a. A zan a zana beih zui chu him tâwk lova an hriat avangin an hawsan ta rih a. A tuk, tukṭhuan ei khamah chuan sakei hnu chu an chhui zui ta a. Thui vak lo an chhui hnu chuan a hnu chu a rûlchuk a lo ni a. Pasalṭha hmatawnga kalho chu sakei chuan an rin lohna lam aṭangin a rawn bei thut mai a; an zinga pathum chu a seh ta kau mai a. Taitesena chuan a ṭhiante chu chhanin sakei chu a va sat thawih mai a; mahse, sakei hliam thinrim chuan a malpui leh a darah na takin a lo sehsak ve leh ta bawk si a. Serhmun khaw pasalṭha palite chu an tlu khawm ta ruih mai a. An kaiza rawn vengtute khan sakei chu fei nen a rualin an rawn bawh ta huk mai a, sakei chu a lo chau tawh bawk nen, an chhun hlum thei ta a.

Pasalṭha pakhat chu a chauh êm avangin an zawn haw a; mi dang pathum erawh chuan zawn an duh loh avangin an kuah hawng ta hlawm a. Rei lo têah an thi ta hlawm a. Taitesena chu a thih hma chuan a biak theih reng a, a nu'n a va tlawh a, "Tâitê, a va na êm ve maw," tiin ṭap chungin a chûl a chûl a. Taitesena chuan, "Na lo ve ka nu, ka têt laia min uiresan kha a na zâwk," a tihsan mai a. A nu hawn hnu chuan Taitesena chuan, "Hringtu nu kut chu a lo va dam bik êm!" a ti a. A tûk chawhnu herah a thi zui ve leh ta a.

Thu pawimawhte

sa pan	bawhbel	pamhmai	bahzâr
sûlsutu	phîn	chaldâr	ṭiaupho
tluk loh rim nam	kaiza veng	insaseng	hahip

Heng thute hi hre chiang turin zir rawh u.

(a) lai ah hming : Lai ah hming chu nau lo piang a pian tirha a hming atana an sak ṭhin hming hi a ni. Ṭhenkhat chuan an laihrui ah rual rual tein an hming an sa ṭhin a; chu vang chuan 'lai ah hming' an ti a ni.

(aw) hnu rûlchuk : Ramsa hliamin a beitute lo chân tuma a kalna sir emaw, chhak emaw lama kir leha a lo châng hi 'hnu rûlchuk' an ti a ni. Tunlaia 'ambush' kan tih ang deuh hi a ni.

TIH TURTE

1. A âwlahte hian dah khat rawh.
   (a) Taitesena nu chu _____ a ni a, a pa chu _____ a ni.
   (aw) Taitesena chu _____ khuaah kum_____ ah a piang.
   (b) Taitesena hmingthan lai chu _____ awm laiin a ni.
   (ch) Thlasik khaw vawh lai pawhin zawlbûk ____ ah a mu ṭhin.
   (d) Na lo ve, ka têt laia min _____ kha a na zawk.
   (e) Tumpângin val upa chu a rawn _____ ta thut a.
   (f) Hei kan bûk hlui bula _____ kha ka va la a.
   (g) He lung chu _____ ka va duh êm.

2. Taitesena tuarchhelzia lanna kawng hnih tal han sawi teh u.

3. In zirlai buin Taitesena ngaih sanawmna a sawite zinga ropui ber nia i hriat chiang takin ziak rawh.

4. ‘Lai ah hming’ tih hi eng nge a awmzia? Taitesena lai ah hming ziak rawh.

5. Heng thu hmang hian sentence siam rawh.

dungchhir	hahipin	sûlsutu
lairawk tumbû	tukṭhuan	tuarchhel

6. Heng thute hi a ziah dan dik lo lai tidik rawh.
   (a) Biakinah Pathian nitin inkhawm tur.
   (aw) Engatinge chutianga in lo tih mai?
   (b) I duhdan leh ka ngaihdan a inang lo tlat mai.
   (ch) Vawkin chu tuktin tihfai tur a ni.
   (d) In in khel en tur in ka lo kal.
   (e) Mau hriam chuan khawi lai ah nge aah che?
   (f) Lala ho vin an sawiho a nih kha.
   (g) Tel lo bik chu a duh lovang.

7. Heng thute hi a anpui thu dah rawh.

hnûm	khirh	khûm	dawklak
ṭhui	vûm	zavâi	zawmthâw

8. Taitesena lemah inchan chhâwk ula; heng chanchin hi in ṭhiante hrilh ang che u.
   - Lungtât ah hawnsak thu
   - Lairawk tumbu veh thu
   - Khawihlipui vei thu
   - Tumpâng kah thu

9. Lal lemah chang ula, lalin Taitesena tlawmngaihzia a sawi dan tur nia in hriat angin sawi teh u.

10. Taitesena hunah khan lo awm ve ni ta la; nangin engtin nge i tih ang?

Taitesena Nangni	:	Ka tan kal a awlsam zawk hi.
Pa pakhat Taitesena Nangni	: : :	He lung chu lungtâtah ka va duh em. Hei i lungtât duh kha ka hawnsak che asin.
Hotupa Taitesena Nangni	: : :	Kan bûk hmasa bula lairawk tumbu kha lak nachang kan hre lo a ni. Hei kan bûk hlui bula lairawk tumbu kha ka va la a, hmeh atan ka siam asin.

ZIRLAI 18

MIZO RIMAWI HMANRUATE

Mizote hian hmakhawsâng aṭangin rimawi hmanrua leh kan hlate hi kan lo nei tawh a. Kan pi leh pute kha hmun dang danga pêm kual ṭhin an ni a. An ni tin hun hmanna tam ber chu ngaw hnuai leh lui dung te a ni a. Rannung chi hrang hrang hrâm leh ramsa thawm te, thlifimin thil a chhem rik leh lui tui luang ri her her te chu ni tina an rimawi ngaihthlâk ṭhin a ni. Heng rimawite hian Mizo rilrem zawng tak thlûk nêm fân raih hi a hring chhuak ni ngei tur a ni.

Mizote rimawi hi chi thumah a ṭhen phawk theih a, chungte chu – vuak chi te, ham chi te leh hrui nei te a ni. Hengte hi chipchiar zawkin han sawi ila:

1. VUAK CHITE:

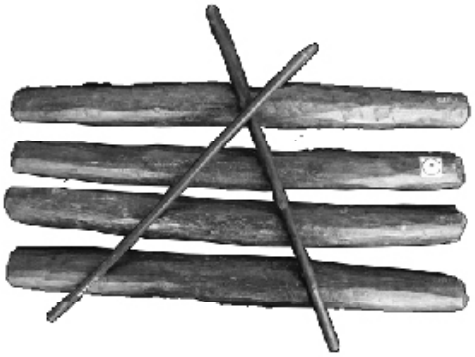
Rimawi hmanrua kan hman tam ber chu a vuaka vuak chi a ni a, chungte chu – khuang chi hrang hrang, dâr chi hrang hrang, bengbung, seki leh talhkuang te a ni.

(a) Khuang: Khuang hi Mizote rimawi hmanrua, biak ina inkhawmna, chai leh puipunna tinrenga hmun pawimawh tak luah ṭhintu a ni. Khuang chi hrang hrang a awm a. Chungte chu:

i) khuangpui
ii) khuangtê
iii) khuanglai
iv) kâwlkhuang te an ni.

(aw) Dâr: Mizote rimawi hmanraw langsar tak dang chu dâr chi hrang hrangte a ni. Dâr hi chi hrang pathum a awm a, chungte chu – darkhuang, darbu leh darmang te a ni. Dâr hi a man a tam tham a, hmanlai chuan mi naran neih phâk a ni lo. Chuvangin, hausak tehna hmanraw pakhat a ni ṭhin. Man leh mual atan pawh hman a ni.

(b) Bengbung: Bengbung chu thing, banrêk tiat vel pathum emaw pali emaw, han khawna ri hrang hrang siam thei tura an ker khuar deuh hi a ni.

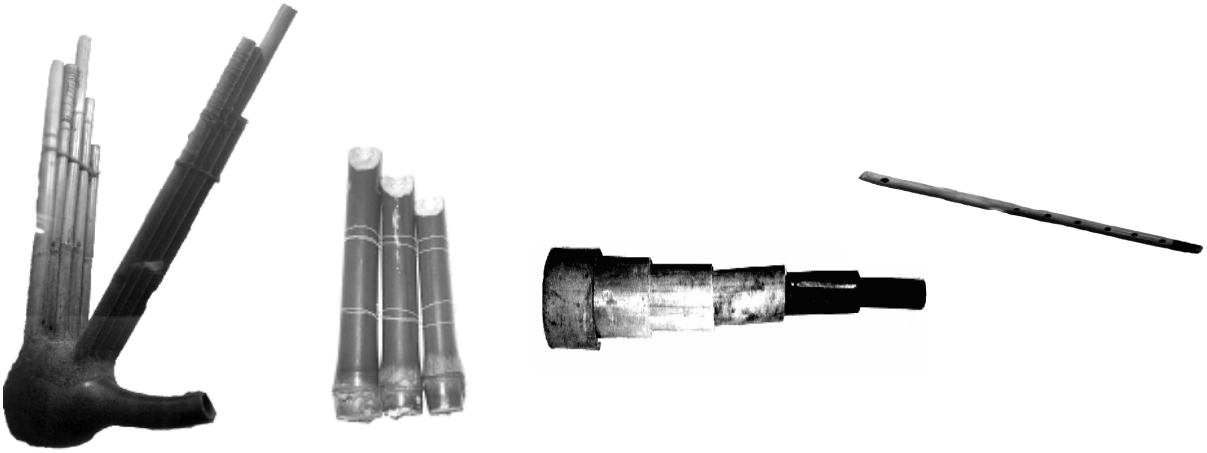


(ch) Talhkuang: Talhkuang siam dan chu bengbung siam dan ang deuh a ni.

(d) **Seki:** Sechal ki kawrawng pahnih, a zum lama vawna khawn rik hi rimawi hmanrua, khawn rik chi a ni ve a. An zaiin khuang rem nan an hmang a, rimawi dang chawih mawitu atan an hmang ve bawk.

2 HAM CHI:

Rimawi hmanrua, a hama ham chi panga lai a awm a, chungte chu – rawchhem, tumphît, mau tâwtawrâwt, phênglâwng, buhkuang, hnahtum te a ni.



3. HRUI NEI CHI:

Hrui nei chi rimawi hmanruate hi chi thum chauh Mizote hian kan nei a, chungte chu – ṭingṭang, lemlawi leh tuiûmdâr te a ni.

Indopui II-na hma deuh aṭangin hrui ruk nei hnam dang ṭingṭang a lo chhuak a. Chu rimawi chu Mizo tlangvalten an ngainâ a, an tum thiam vek emaw tih tur khawpin a lâr ta a. Mizo khawtlang nunah hmun pawimawh tak a lo luah ta a ni.

Mizote hi zai peih tak leh rimawi ngaina tak kan ni a. Kan hmingah pawh *khuang* tih te, *dar* tih te, *zai* tih te leh *rimawi* tih te kan pu fur mai. Kan ṭawngkauchhehah chuan, "Khuang lova chai ang," tih kan nei a. Khuang tel lova zai leh lam chu a ho vek a, a nuam thei lo va, chumi tehkhin chuan thil tih honaa tel âwm tak tel lo leh nuam lo sawi nân kan hmang ṭhin. Hei hian rimawi kan ngainatzia leh rimawi tel lova kan nun a famkim lohzia a tilang hle. Kan lungngaihin kan zai a, kan hlim niah kan zai bawk a. Kan hnathawhnaah kan zai a, feh kawngah pawh kan zai tho. Rimawi leh zai kan ngainatna hian hnam hlim thei takah min siam a ni.

Thu har hrilh fiahna

man leh mual	:	inneihna man
râl lu aih	:	Hmanlai chuan râl an thah hian a lu an hawn a, an ai (lawm) ṭhin a, chumi sawina chu a ni.
chawn leh lâm	:	In lama thang chhuah tur hian zu leh saa ruaipui ṭheha vawi kua tal khawtlang hrai a ngai a, chung ruai ṭheh chu 'chawng' a ni. Chawng chu mi tinin hlim takin an chen a, 'chawngchen' an ti. Mi an chawn chuan lâm a tel ngei ṭhin a, chu vang chuan chawn leh lâm tiin an sawi ṭhin.
kûtni vângthla	:	Kût hun, kût hman ni leh thla sawina.

TIH TURTE

1. Heng zawhnate hi han chhang teh.
   (a) Mizoten rimawi hmanrua vuak chi kan neihte kha han tar lang teh.
   (aw) Bengbung leh talhkuang inanna leh danglam dan han sawi teh.
   (b) Dâr chi hrang hrang te leh a hmanna sawi rawh.
   (ch) Mizoten rimawi hmanrua, ham chi kan neihte kha han sawi teh.

(d) Mizoten rimawi hmanrua, hrui nei chi kan neihte kha engte nge ni?

(e) Hmanlai Mizo ṭingṭang leh tunlai ṭingṭang danglamna han sawi teh.

2. A dik zawnah **D** dah la, a dik lo zawnah **X** dah rawh.
   (a) Talhkuang chu thing, banrek tiat vel ker kuak a ni.
   (aw) Dâr ri chi thum ri intawng chu darmang an ti.
   (b) Dâr hi man leh mual atan pawh hman a ni.
   (ch) Tumphit chu bur reh kuak hmanga siam a ni.
   (d) Lemlawi hi hmeichhia chauhvin an tum ṭhin.
   (e) Buhkuang hi phênglâwng ang deuh a ni.

3. Heng hmang hian thu han phuah teh.
   phênglâwng _____
   rawchhem _____
   buhkuang _____

4. Ri sawina chi hrang hrang kan nei a, in hriat apiang han ziak teh u.
   Entir nan: ri her her

5. Heng thute hi a ep thu dang han dah teh.
   (a) phel : _____
   (aw) pâwng : _____
   (b) zawi : _____
   (ch) hmanlai : _____
   (d) sei : _____

6. Hengte hi a tlukpui thu dang han dah teh.
   (a) têl : _____
   (aw) vua : _____
   (b) ngaina : _____
   (ch) suih : _____

7. Ziak chhuak teh u.
   (a) In vengah an hminga rimawi hming tel zawng zawngte hming.
   Entirna: Khuangliana
   (aw) Rimawi i tum thiamte.

8. Mizo rimawi hmanrua in hmuh tawh zawng zawng han ziak teh u.

9. Darbu tum tur a awm chuan intumsiak rawh u.

10. Mizo rimawi hmanraw lem in duh apiang ziak ula, zirtirtuin bangah tar rawh se.

11. Mizo rimawi hmanrua in zir zawng zawngte kha zir chiang teh u. Group 3-ah inṭhen ula; hetiang hian –

Group I	:	Vuak chi
Group II	:	Ham chi
Group III	:	Hrui nei chi

Group tina member-ten chan insemin a chanchin khawn khawm ula. A lem ziak emaw, a thlalâk emaw in hmuh chuan in report-ah bel ang che u. Tichuan, in report chu class hmaah in pho lang dawn nia.

Ka lo beidawng ta, malin ka awm lo'ng,
Min muantu zarah hnehtu ka ni.
Ka zin kawng zawng zawngte Lal Krista nen chuan
A hlimawm vek e, chhuk chho mah se;
Rinawmin, thianghlimin, ngilneiin, dawhtheiin,
Zaidam leh him takin ka zui dawn Lal Krista.

ZIRLAI 19

BABULON MI HAUSA BER CHU

Hmanlai hian Babulon-ah mi hausa hmingthang tak mai Arkad-a an tih hi a awm a. Mi thilphal leh mi ṭanpui peih tak a nihna chu a hmingthanpui nasa êm êm a. Mite tan nasa taka insêngin, thilpêk kawngah mite mak tih khawpa inphal ni mah se, a hausakna chuan kiam lam aiin pun lam a pan tial tial zawk a ni.

Ṭum khat chu a naupan laia a ṭhiante chu a inah an va kal a, "Arkad, nang chu i vannei bik ngawt mai. Tun hma kha chuan kan intluk tlang dial dial ṭhin kha a ni a. Tunah zawng, keini kan intunnun ṭawk ṭawk laiin nang chu Babulon mi hausa ber i lo ni ta mai a. Keinin kan chhungte ei chawp leh hâk thlâk tur kan pek theih ṭawk laiin, nang erawh chuan thawmhnaw ṭha ber ber inbelin ei tur tuihnai tinreng i eiin i in a. Tun hma kha chuan hotu pakhat hnuaiah kan zir ho va, zirna leh infiamna lamah pawh i thiam fal bik kan hre ngai lo. Kan hriat dan chuan rinawmna leh thawh rim lam thuah pawh keini aia i san bikna pawh kan hre lo va. Chuti ni si chu eng vanga keini hetia kan awm laia nangin vanneihna van tla han tawng ta mai bik nge maw i nih le?" an ti a.

Chutah Arkad-a chuan, “Kan tleirawl chhuah aṭanga vanglai hun kan hman liam tawh zawng zawngte kha han chhut ula, tun thleng pawha ei khawp ṭâwk ṭâwk bâk in la hai chhuak zo lo a nih chuan hausak dan kawng in la zir thiam lo emaw, in ngaihsak lo hrim hrim emaw a ni ngei ang. ‘Vanneihna van tla’ in tih hi innghahna tlak a ni lo va, tlakchhiatna thlen theitu a ni zawk asin. Mahni deh chhuah ni lo hausakna chuan holam taka sum deh ral mai mai pawi tih lohna a hring thei a, chu chuan rilru a tikhawlo zo vek thei a ni. Mi ṭhenkhat thung erawh chu kawm lutukin sum sên hlau reng rengin an awm a, rukru leh thil dang hlauhnain an khat ṭhin. A nunkhua a nawm in ring em?” a ti a.

A ṭhiante chuan dik an ti a; tichuan, engtianga heti khawpa hausa ta mai nge a nih leh, a nun a hlim êm êm si dan chu hrilh turin an ngen a. Ani chuan heti hian a sawi a, “Ka tleirawl laia ka thil hmuh chian êm êm mai chu, hausakna hi ‘thiltihtheihna’ a ni tih hi a ni. Mi hausa chuan in ṭha tak sain a chei mawi thei a, ram hla takah te a zin thei bawk. Mi dangin Pathian tan biak in ropui tak an sak theih phah a, incheina duh ang ang a inbel thei a, nuam a chen thei a ni.

“Tichuan, heng thil hi ka hriat chuan, dam chhung thil ṭhate hi chan ngei tumin ka bei ve teh ang ka ti a. Mi dangte awta thlirtu mai ni bik lovin, heng thil ṭha ruai kiltuah hian ka insiam teh ang ka ti ta a ni.

“In hriat angin mi tlawm tak fapa, ro khawm tur nei lo, thiltihtheihna leh finna nei ṭha bik pawh ni si lo ka nih miau avangin, ka duh ang nei thei tur chuan nasa taka inzir ka mamawh dawn tih ka hre chiang a, hun pawh ka mamawh tam ngei ang.

“Hun thu-ah chuan mi zawng zawngin kan hun neih hi a inzat ṭheuh va. Zirna lamah chuan kan zirtirtu fing tak khan kawng pawimawh tak pahnih min hrilh tawh a, ‘kawng khat chu kan zir chhuah leh kan hriata kha a ni a, a dang leh chu kan hriat sa hman ṭangkai leh hmuh chhuah belh zêl thiam hi a ni’ a ti a ni lo’m ni ta kha?

“Chutichuan, mite hi engtin nge tlu chhe mai lova an hausak reng theih ang tih hmu chhuak tur leh, ka hmuh chhuah hnua chu kawng chu zawh ve thei ngei turin ka inbuatsaih a, chu hna chu thiam taka thawk turin tumna ka nei ta tlat a ni.

“Record hall-ah ziaktu hna ka hmu a, ni tin darkar tam tak thawkin hlum phekah thil ka ker ṭhin a. Thla tam tak rim takin ka thawk a, ka hlawh chhuah aṭang chuan eng mah khawl khawm ka nei thei chuang lo va. Ka hlawh zawng zawng chu chaw lei nan te, thawmhnaw lei nan te, thawhlawm leh thil dang ṭulah te a kal zo leh vek a. Mahse, ka tumruhna chuan min kal bosan chuang lo.

“Ni khat chu pawisa puktirtu Algamish-a chu khawpui hotu inah lo kalin ‘Dan Pakuana’ copy a rawn order a. Ka hnenah chuan, ‘Hei hi ni hnih chhunga ka neih ngei a ṭul a, he hna hi chumi hun chhunga i zawh hman chuan dar tangka pahnih ka pe ang che,’ min ti a.

“Ṭhahnemngai takin chu hna chu ka thawk ta ngar ngar a; mahse, dan chu a sei em avangin ka ker zo hman ta lo va. Algamish-a chu a thin a ur khawp a, a sal chu ni ila min vaw hial awm e. Kei chuan, ‘Algamish, mi hausa tak i ni a. Engtin nge kei hi ka hausak ve theih ang tih min hrilh la, tichuan, zankhuain he hlum phêk hi ka ker ang a, zing ni chhuahah chuan ka peih hman êm êm ang,’ ka ti a.

“Ani chuan min nuih a, ‘Mi maksak tak i nih hi maw le. Mahse, kan intiamah i ngai mai ang,’ a ti a. Zankhuain ka ker a, kâwng kham urh leh lu hai bûr chungin, ka mitin khua a hmuh theih ṭâwk ṭâwk chhung chuan ka thawk ta ngat ngat a, zing ni chhuahah chuan ka ker zo thei ta hram a. Algamish-a hnenah, ‘Min tiam ang khan min hrilh rawh le,’ ka ti ta a.

“Zaidam takin ti hian a sawi ta a, ‘Ka fapa, kan intiamna kha nang chuan i tlak ta a, kei pawh ka intiam anga tlak ve turin ka inpeih e. Tar lam ka ni tawh bawk a, i thil hriat duh hi ka hrilh ang che; tar lei chuan ṭawng a châk ṭhin a nia. Tleirawlin upa hnenah thurâwn a zawn chuan kum tam tak finna chu a dawng thin. Mahse, tleirawl chuan a thil hriat chu hmasang hun chauhva dik nia a ngaih thin avangin hlawkpui nan a hmang lo. Nang erawh chuan hei hi hre reng ang che, vawiina ni êng hi i pa pian laia ni êng bawk kha a ni a, i tupa hnuhnung berin mual a liam hnu pawha la êng reng tur chu a ni.

‘Tleirawl ngaihtuahnate chu van kâp êng zuai ṭhintu arsi thlawk ang khi a ni a; mahse, upa finna chu arsi nghet tak, danglam chuang lova êng reng, lawngpu-ina kawng kawhhmuhtu atana rin ngam ang chu a ni. Ka

thusawi hi ngun takin lo chhinchhiah ang che. Chuti lo chu ka hrilh tur che dikna tak chu i man lo vang a, tlaivar ṭhaka i hnathawh chu a thlâwn mai emaw i ti palh hlauh dah ang e,' a ti a.

"Tichuan, chik deuh maiin min en a, aw ki hniam raih, fiah tak mai hian, 'Ka thawh chhuah zawng zawng zinga a ṭhen chu keima tana ka vawn tur a ni tih thu tlukna ka siam fel veleh hausakna kawng chu ka zawh fuh ta a ni. Nang pawhin chutiang chuan ti ve ang che,' a ti a. Mi chhun tlang thei khawp ni âwm hialin min melh zui a.

"Chu zawng chu maw?" ka ti a.

"Beram vengtu thinlung hnuaihnung tak chu thlaksaka, pawisa puktir theitu thinlunga chantir nan chu chu a tawk a ni," tiin min chhang a.

"Mahse, ka thawh chhuah zawng chu keima tana ka vawn tur a ni dawn lo'm ni?" ka han ti ṭalh a.

"Ani chuan, 'Teuh lo mai. Thawmhnaw zuartu i pe lo em ni? Pheikhawk siamtu hnenah te pawh i pe lo em ni? Sum seng lovin Babulon-ah i khawsa thei em ni? Thla hmasaa i hlawha mi eng zat nge i tangka ipah la awm? Kum hmasaa mite kha khawiah nge? Mi zawng zawng i pe a, nangmah chauh i inpe ve lo a nih hi. Mi dangte tan i thawk rim a ni ber lo'm ni? I puin ei tur leh sin tur a pek che dawng turin bawihah awm law law la a ni ang chu. I thawh chhuah zawng zawng aṭanga hmun sawma ṭhena hmun khat kha lo vawng ṭha ta tlat la, kum sawm chhungin eng zat chiah nge i neih tawh ang le?' a ti a. Kei chuan, 'Kum khat chhunga ka thawh chhuah zat,' tiin ka chhang a.

"Algamish-a chuan, 'Thu dik chanve i sawi a nih chu. I sum khâwl apiang chu nangma tana hna thawk tura i bawih a ni a; i sum khâwlin pung a neih apiang pawh chu nangma tana sum dang thawk chhuaktu vek an ni ang a. I hausakna tur chuan i khâwlte khan pung an nei chho zêl ang a, chungte chuan i duh êm êm hausakna chu an pe dawn che alawm,' a ti ta a.

"Amah bawk chuan, 'Zan rei tak thawhtirin ka bum che emaw i lo ti palh ang e. Ka thil pek hi dawngsawng tura finna i neih chuan i hlawh chu a let sangin ka pun tluk che a ni ang. I hlawh zinga a ṭhen hi nangma kawl tur, i ta liau liau a ni a. Eng zat pawh hlawh la hmun sawma ṭhena hmun khat

aia tlem i chang tur a ni lo. Nangmah hlawh inpe hmasa zet ṭhin la, a bâng aṭangin thawhlawm thawh la, ei leh in tur te lei la, a bak chuan thawmhnaw lei chauh ang che.

"Hausakna hi thing angin a chi te reuh te aṭanga lo ṭhang chho a ni a. Dar tangka i khawl theih hmasak ber chu i hausakna thing rawn ṭhang lian tur chi chu a ni. Chu chi chu i tuh ran poh leh a lo chawr rang ang a, i châwm ṭhat leh a ṭhang chak mai ang,' a ti a. Hlum phek chu a la a, a kal ta daih a. A thil sawi chu ngun takin ka ngaihtuah zui a, han tih ve chhin phawt chu ka tum ta a.

"Algamish-a chu kum khat hnuah chuan a lo kal leh a, 'Nauva, kum khat chhung chuan i hlawh sawma pakhat aia tlem lo i inpe thei ta em?' a ti a. 'Thei e, hotupa, ka inpe thei e,' tiin phur takin ka chhang a.

"Ani chuan hlim hmel takin, 'A ṭhat chu, a nih leh engah nge i chantir a?' a ti a. 'Leirawhchan zuartu Azmura hnenah lunghlu vang chi-a sumdawn nan ka pe. A hlawkna kan insem dawn a ni,' ka ti a. 'Lunghlu thu-ah engati nge leirawhchan zuartu thurawn i zawm ni? I hausakna tur thing chu a zung chawpin i kar a nih chu,' a ti a. A sawi ang ngei chuan ka chân ta vek a. Mahse, Algamish-an min râwn ang khan hmun sawma ṭhena hmun khat chu ka khâwl leh ta a.

"Thla sawmpahnih hnuah chuan Algamish-a chu a lo kal leh a, 'Ka hmuh hnu che khan hmasawnna eng nge i neih?' min ti a. 'Rinawm takin keimah hlawh ka inpe a, ka sum khawl chu dar thir lei nan phaw siamtu Agger-a ka kawltir a, ani chuan thla li dan zêlah a pung min pe ṭhin,' ka ti a. Ani chuan, 'A ṭhat chu. A nih a pung chu engah nge i chan?' a ti a. 'Duh zâwng lei nan ka hmang,' ka ti a. Ani chuan min nuih a, 'I sum khâwl pung tur i ei zêl a nih chu. Engtin nge nangma tana hlawkpui tur pawisa pung i neih theih ang?' a ti a, min kalsan leh ta a.

"Kum hnih a hmel hmu lova ka awm hnu chuan a lo lang leh a, 'Arkad, i thil tum hausakna chu i tawng ta em?' a ti a. 'Ka duh ang chiah chuan la tawng lo ve. Mahse, eng emaw tawk chu ka nei tawh a, pung te pawh an rawn nei a, a pungte chuan pung dang an siam zêl asin,' tiin ka chhang a. Ani chuan, 'Arkad, i zirlaite chu i zir thiam khawp mai. I hlawh chhuah theih aia tlema khawsak i zir thiam phawt a, an tawnhriat aṭanga thurâwn pe theitu che

chauh râwn tur tih i zir tawh bawk a. A tawpah rangkachak chuan nangma tana thawk chhuak tura hman dan i zir thiam ta a nih chu. Sum deh chhuah dan i zir thiam tawh a, a vawn dan leh a hman dan te nen. Chuvangin, chanvo pawimawh chang tlak i ni. Tar ka lo ni ta a; ka thil neihte a tam si a, min enkawlsaktu tur ka mamawh a ni. Nippur-a ka ram i va enkawl duh chuan ka kawppuiah i awm ang a, ka ramah chanvo i nei ve dawn nia,' a ti a.

"Tichuan, Nippur-ah chuan ka kal ta a, a hmun zau pui mai chu ka va awp ta a. Ka tum ruh em vang leh hausakna dan kawng thum ka vawn thiam avangin a thil neihte chu nasa takin ka tipung ta a. Tichuan, ka lo hlawhtling ta hle a. Algamish-a a thih chuan a rokhawmtuah ka ṭang ve ta nghe nghe a ni," a ti a.

Arkad-an a chanchin a sawi zawh chuan a ṭhian pakhat chuan, "Algamish-a ro i khawm chu i vannei hle mai," a ti a. Arkad-a chuan, "Ka vanneihna ber chu Algamish-a ka tawn hmaa hlawhtlin châkna ka neih kha a ni. Vanneihna hi a inpeih lote tan chuan dawn har tak a ni asin," a ti a.

A ṭhian dang pakhat chuan, "A nih leh nang ang bawka kan hausak theih nan eng thurawn nge min pek ang?" a ti a.

Arkad-a chuan, "Algamish-a finna hi chhar ve turin ka râwn a che. 'Ka thawh chhuah aṭanga hmun sawma ṭhena hmun khat hi ka vawn ṭhat tur a ni' ti ve ang che. Zing thawh hlimin ti la, chhunah te, tlaiah te leh zanah pawh ti ang che. Nangmah i inhmin hma chu ti ang che. Nangma ta bik ro chuan a tihnawmzia che chu rei lo teah i hre nghal ang a, a pung zêl chuan a tithatho ang che. Tichuan, i ro hlute chu mahni tana chakai khawrh nan hman thiam zir la, a pung lo awm zêlte pawh chu tihpun belh zêl dan ngaihtuah rawh. I ro hlu chu a bothlau mai mai loh nan fimkhur taka tihpun dan ngaihtuah ang che. Vawi leh khata tam tak pung tura thlemna chu hlohna leh inchhirna thlentu a nih avangin hnar phal ṭhin ang che. Mi fingte râwn la; ni tina sum enkawl kawnga mi thiamte thurawn la ṭhin ang che.

"He leia i chen chhung hian nuam takin i nun hmang la; a lutukin thawk rim suh. Khawl tam luat tum suh la, hmun sawma ṭhena hmun khat i khawl theih tawk a nih chuan lungawi ang che. I hmuh ang milin khawsa la, uikawm tak leh sên hlau ngawih ngawihin awm suh ang che.

"Heng i pawisa ip tiruak mai thei laka invenna damdawi chi sarih te hi hre reng la, hmang nghal ang che:-

Damdawi pakhatna: I pawisa ip chu tikhat turin bei rawh. Pawisa ipa i khung zinga sawma pakua chauh hi hmang ang che.

Damdawi pahnihna: I sum sênna titlem rawh. I sum sawma pakua i hman dan tur ruahman fel thlap ang che.

Damdawi pathumna: I sum khawl sa chu tipung rawh. I pawisa ipa hausakna tuihna lo luang lut zêl turin i pawisate chu peipung rawh.

Damdawi palina: I ro sum chu bo lo turin vawng ṭha rawh. Sum lu leh a pung i chân lohna ngei turah chauh peipung ang che.

Damdawi pangana: In luah mana sum tam tak i sên ral loh nan, nangma pualin in sa rawh.

Damdawi parukna: Nakin hnua i retheih loh nan sum hnâr tur ngaihtuah fel hmasa rawh. I chhungkaw venhimna tur leh mamawh tuakna turin sum hnâr nghet siam ang che.

Damdawi pasarihna: I dinhmun tisang zêl turin bei rawh. Mahni theihna tihpun te, fing zawk tura zir te, themthiam zawk tura beih te, mahni inzah thiam mi nih te hi a ṭul.

"Khang kha a ni e, thurâwn ka pek theih che u chu," a ti a.

TIH TURTE

1. He thawnthuin ‘vanneihna van tla’ a tih hi eng ang nge nia i hriat?

2. Eng vangin nge Algamish-a khan Arkad-a kha, “Thu dik chanve i sawi a nih chu,” a tih?

3. In zirlai buin hausakna leh thing chi te reuh tê a tehkhin dan kha han sawi teh.

4. Algamish-an Arkad-a hnena thilpek hlu tak a pek kha eng nge ni le?

5. Hmanlai Mizoten hausa leh neinung an tihte kha eng ang mite nge?

6. Pawisa ip ruak damdawi pasarihte kha en lova sawi thei turin vawng rawh.

7. “I sum khawl pung tur i ei zêl a nih chu” tih hi han sawi zau teh.

8. Arkad-an a ṭhiante hnena Algamish-a finna chhar tura a thurâwnte kha tawi fel deuhvin han sawi teh.

9. A hnuaia thute hmang hian thu phuah rawh.
   (a) insumkâr : _____
   (aw) hai chhuak : _____
   (b) ngêlnghet : _____
   (ch) khawl khawm : _____
   (d) zankhuain : _____

10. Heng thu awmzia hi *ṭawngkam dangin* han dah teh.
    inpe –
    khawh ral –
    deh chhuah –
    tam –

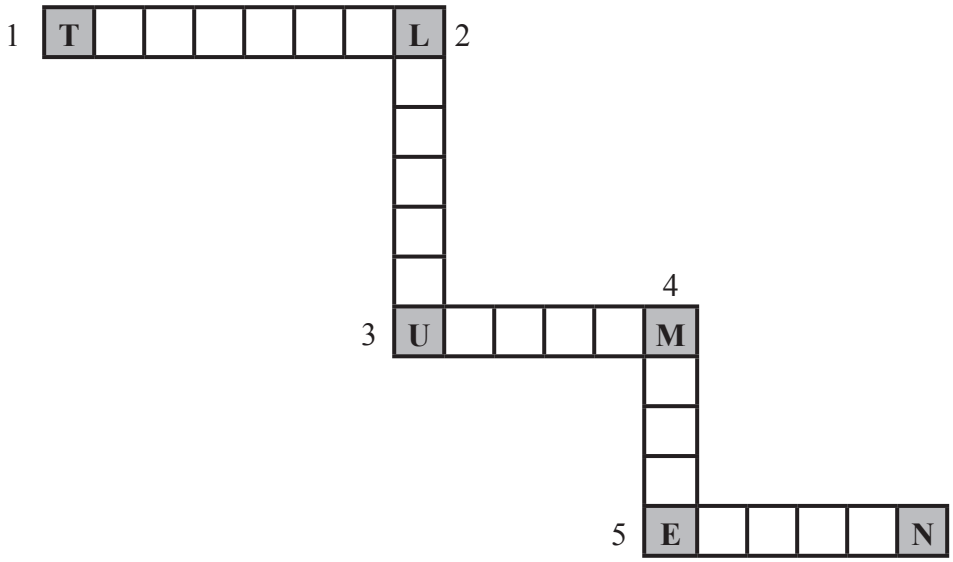
zaidam –
phûr –
tlem –

11. He thu hi ngun takin chhiar la, sum hman dan ṭha leh khawl dan ṭha nia i hriat kawng thum han sawi teh.

Sum (pawisa) hi thawh chhuah leh lâk luh kan harsat viau laiin ṭul pawh ni lem lova hman chhuah erawh chu kan awlsam leh viau si. Mamawh aiin duh zâwng lei mai te kan ching a. Kan mamawh pawh ni lem lo, kan hmuh fuh leh tawn remchan silhfen mawi leh nalh nia kan hriat lei ringawt kan ching bawk a; hmawmsawm leh ei bo bar thilah sum kan seng awlsam hle bawk a; chutih laiin chhungkaw mamawh kan hmuh kân fo ṭhin.

Kan taksa tana ṭha lo, zûk leh hmuamah sum kan thehthang tam lutuk a; hriselna erawh kan ngaihthah leh tlat si. Sum ngah leh hausak a hluta, a ropui viau laiin, ṭangkai taka hman tumna leh peipunna kawngah kan mutthluk leh tlat si chuan rei lo teah kan hmabak chu retheih a ni. Chuvangin, mamawh dik taka sum hman leh kan neih chhun ang renchem taka hman hi sum khawlna chi khat a ni tih i hre reng ang u.

12. A hnuaia thu milin he thu leilawn hi tikim rawh.



1. Arkad-a chu mi _____ tak a ni a, mi dangte ṭanpui nân sum tam tak a seng ṭhin.

2. _____ vâng chi-a sumdawn nân Azmura hnena a sum pek chu a tifuh lo hle mai, a chân ta vek a ni.

3. Amah hi mi _____ tak a ni lo hlauh va. A rilru chu a na ve hle chungin a beidawng duh lo va; bul a ṭan ṭha leh ngat a ni.

4. A zirlai chu har hle _____ tum ruhna nen a bei ṭang ṭang a.

5. A tawpah chuan mi hausa ber mai leh mi _____ tlak tak a lo ni ta a ni.

ZIRLAI 20

CHHÛRA SANGHA VUA

Lalmama

1. Hmakhawsang nghalêng dâwi Chhûrbûra kha,
Zaiin ka hril dawn e;
Suihlung a rualpui lenrualte zawng kha,
Zamual an liam zo ta.
Kir zâi rêl thei lo, liam zâi rêl thei lo,
Chung tûra ni thlangtiangah a liam dawn e;
Vângkhawpui ṭumkawng zalam ṭhuam luaiah,
Sial ang a ngir an ti.

2. Tûrnipui lenkâwl a liam dawn ngei e,
Tlai khua a ngui zo ta;
Kir leh ta'ng e kei ka siang lam râwnah,
Awi maw! ka kal thiam lo.
Hrailêngte lawm tur, lêngngha ka hâwn lo,
Chhimthlipui iang thâi lunglian engtin hrâng maw?
Vângkhaw pêrpui dung rawn tawn ngam si lo,
Dai kâwm a rawn hêl e.

3. Khua fûr hâwktui thang vawkpui ruang bualna,
Laichhuat rûn in hnuaiah;
Lênchâwm bêng ṭawkdâng chawnbân a vuan e,
"Chei, amah tunkhaia!"
Mi ûte hmuh loh, mi pate hmuh loh,
Lêngngha hneha tuai pir per ka tawng kei zawng;
Hmuh ka nuam ngei e ka thâi nêm duaii,
Hrailêng ka tuaite zawng.

4. Chinlai khâwm lenrual lo pung rûn lûmah,
Tlâng hrâi a rêl an ti;
Suihlung phâng ṭawkdângi lo zuang chhuakin,
Pi khûp a kai an ti,
Pi khûp ngawi reng rawh, pi khûp ngawi hle hle,
Pi khûp ngawi la, ṭawkdângi a tlân ang e;
Hêmfung chawi thinlai vâi Chhûrbûra khan,
Pi khûp a khâwng vûng ûl.

Hla thu hrilh fiahna

hmakhawsang	:	hmanlai
suihlung rualpui	:	thurualpui, lungrualpui
ṭumkawng zalam ṭhuam	:	kawng pengṭhuam
lênchâwm	:	khuang
suihlung phâng	:	thlaphang
tlang hrâi rêl	:	tlang ruai buatsaih tum

TIH TURTE

1. He hla thu tlangpui (summary) hi han ziak teh.

2. Chhûra khan eng vangin nge a nupui kha a hlauh êm êm?

3. Chhûra khan sangha aiah eng nge a man?

4. Uṭawk (chungû) tlanchhia kha engtin nge Chhûran a tih?

5. Heng hla thute hi Mizo ṭawng tluang pangngaiin dah rawh.

thlangtiang	_____	ngir	_____
lêngngha	_____	siang	_____
hrailêng	_____	thâi	_____
hâwktui	_____	lâichhuat	_____

6. Heng hla tlarte hi thu pangngaiin han dah chhuak teh.

(i) *Suihlung a rualpui lenrualte zawng kha,*
Zamual an liam zo ta.

(ii) *Hmuh ka nuam ngei e, ka thai nêm duaii,*
Hrailêng ka tuaite zawng.

(iii) *Suihlung phâng ṭawkdângi lo zuang chhuakin,*
Pi khûp a kai an ti.

7. Chhûra sangha vua hi a thawnthu insawisiak rawh u.

8. Chhûra lem inziahsiak rawh u.

9. He hla hi en lova sawi thei turin vawng rawh u.

10. Heng thu hmang hian thu han phuah teh u.

hmâkhawsang	ṭumkawng	lenrualte
tûrnipui	lunglian	lêngngha
hrailêng	lâichhuat	lenkâwl

11. Heng thu hman dan hi zir teh u.

chhâm ang zâl
dâr ang tawng
dawi ang dawm
par ang chul
rial ang dai
sial ang ngir
tui ang nêm

ZIRLAI 21

RUALBANLOTE ṬHIAN

Hmeichhe naupang pakhat fel deuh hi a awm a, a hming chu Ruth-i a ni. Ruth-i chu nu leh pa thu awih thei tak a ni a, lehkha pawh a thiam thei êm êm a, kum nga lek a nihin ziak leh chhiar a thiam vek a, amah anga thiam chak hi an tlêm êm êm a ni. An zirtirtute pawhin mak an ti a, "Ruth-i hi naupang danglam tak a ni, a rilru chakzia leh thil hriat theihzia hi a mak a, a puitlin hunah chuan mi ropui tak a la ni ngei ang," an ti ṭhin. An zirtirtute thil sawite chu ngun takin a lo ngaithla kiau va, a hre reng ṭhin a ni.

Naupang fel tak leh thiam thei tak Ruth-i chu vanduaithlâk takin khawsikpuiin a damlo vak mai a, a thi mai dâwn emaw an ti hman tawh a; mahse, a dam chhuak leh ta a. Chuta chinah chuan a ke te a zâwi a, a kal thei ta lo va. A khua a har thei êm êm a, sikula kal te hi a châk a; mahse, a kal thei tawh si lo va.

A unaupa Jim-a chuan a khawngaih êm êm a, "Mami, ka pua ang che a, sikulah i kal ang aw," a ti a. Ruth-i chuan hlim takin, "Aw, sikulah min hruai thuai thuai rawh," a ti a, a tur ta sek a. Tichuan, Jim-a chuan a nau chu a pua a, sikulah chuan a kalpui ta a.

Sikul an va thlen chuan a ṭhiante chu an rawn tlan khawm tup tup a, an chibai a, a ṭhenin ei tur an lo pe bawk a, an hlim êm êm a. An zirtirtute pawhin an hriat veleh an rawn chibai a, "Ruth-i, sikul i lo kal leh thei chu kan lawm hle mai, i awm loh chhung khan kan khua a har lutuk a," an ti a, a biangah an rawn piai a, a ṭhenin an paw bawk a. Chumi ni chuan Ruth-i pawh a hlim êm êm a ni.

A u Jim-a chuan ni tin sikulah a dah ṭhin a. Chhun chawlh lai te hian pâwnah a pawm chhuak a, a titipui a. Ruth-i chuan a ṭhianteho infiam chu a thlir a, tel ve a châk thei êm êm ṭhin a. Hmeichhe naupang ṭhenkhat chu a bulah an lo tlan a, an rawn bia a, an rawn kawm hlim a; mahse, infiam an duh avangin an tlansan a, an theihnghilh leh mai ṭhin.

A u chuan Ruth-i chu chawlh chhung chuan tihhlim a ṭûlin a hria a, a infiampui ṭhin a. Ṭhu chungin Ruth-i chuan ball-in bang chu a vawm a, a lo lêt chu a man ṭhelh pawhin a u chuan a lo chharsak zêl ṭhin a ni. A u chuan vuakfung hmanga ball vuak te a zirtir a, an hlim ve hle ṭhin a ni.

A ṭhiante pawh chuan Ruth-in ṭhu chungin infiamna hlimawm tak tak a ti thei tih an hmuh chuan an lawm hle a, a ṭhutna bulah chuan a tih theih zâwng chi ang chuan an infiam ta ṭhin a. Ṭhenkhatin infiamna chi dang an rawt pawhin, "Chutiang chu Ruth-in a ti ve thei lo," an ti zêl a. A tih theih zâwng chu phûr takin an ti ho ṭhin a ni.

Chutia a infiam ṭhin aṭang chuan zawi zawiin Ruth-i chuan tih theih a nei tam ta tulh tulh a. A ke pawh tlêm tlêm chuan a chak ve ta tial tial a. A u leh a ṭhiante chu a chunga an fel êm avang chuan a hlim ve thei hle a ni.

An sikulah chuan naupang ṭhenkhat amah anga harsatna bik nei an awm tih a hria a, ṭanpui a châk hle ṭhin. Chung zinga pakhat chu George-a a ni. George-a chu a rilru a chak lo êm êm a. Hla thu te hi a hre reng thei lo va. Ruth-in a han chhiar pawh hian tlar khat pawh a sawi chhawng thei ngai lo. Ruth-i chuan theih tawpa a han beihpui pawh chuan a sâwt thei lo hle a, George-a a ṭanpui hlei thei lo chu pawi a ti a, a khawngaih êm êm ṭhin.

Ruth-i chu kum kua a nih chuan a paten sikul dangah an luhtir a. Sikul a kal ṭhinna han kalsan chu a hreh hle nâ a, an sikul thar pawh chu nuam a ti hle mai. Mi anga a kal ṭhat theih loh avangin naupang ṭhenkhat chuan an en deuh hâ hâ ṭhin a; mahse, rei lo têah mak ti taka entute pawhin an kawm ngeih leh thuai a.

Ruth-i chuan an sikul tharah pawh chuan naupang ṭhenkhat, harsatna bik nei an awm ve tih a hre thuai a. Pakhat chu hmeichhe naupang, kut piangsual a ni a, a hming chu Ann-i a ni. Ann-i kut chu a dik loh avangin thil a vuan nghet thei lo va; chuvangin, tu mahin infiampui an duh lo va. Ruth-i nen an infiam dun thei ber a. Ruth-i chu a tlan thei lo nâ a, a kutte a hmang thei a; a ṭhiannu chuan a kutte a duh angin hmang thei lo mah se, chak takin a tlan thei thung a; chuvangin, an pahnih chuan hlim takin an infiam ve thei ṭhin a ni.

Chhiarkawp hi Ruth-i thiam zâwng tak a ni a. An class-a naupang ṭhenkhat chuan an thiam thei lo hle a. Mipa naupang pakhat hian a thiam thei lo zual a, a hming chu Samuel-a a ni. Ni tin mai hian zirtirtute chuan, "Samuel, i tisual leh ta, i va tidik thei lo ve," tiin an hau ṭhin. Chutia Samuela an hau chu Ruth-i chuan a lo khawngaih êm êm a, ṭanpui a tum ta a. Sikul chawlh lâwk lai hian chhiarkawp a lo zirtir malh malh ṭhin a. Mahse, Samuela chu a rilru a chak lo lutuk a; chuvangin, a hre hlei thei lo va. Ruth-i chuan a rilru tihhlim a tum a, "Samuel, pawi ti rêng rêng suh, chhiarkawp chu thiam lo mah la, kan class-ah i zai thiam ber tho alawm," tiin a fak ṭhin a.

Ruth-i chuan Samuela te, George-a te, Ann-i te leh naupang ṭhenkhat harsatna bik neite chu a hre reng a. Vawi khat chu a pa hnenah, "Ka pa ka puitlin hunah chuan zirtirtu nih ka duh a ni; harsatna bik nei naupangte zirtir leh ṭanpui ka châk tlat. Kei chuan chhiarkawp an chawh dik loh pawhin ka hau ve lo vang a; an rilru tihhlim zêl ka tum ang," a ti reuh va. A chhungte chu an nui dar dar a.

A nu chuan, "A ṭha e, kan la hria ang chu. Hetiang naupang chak lo bikte zirtir hi a harsa êm êm a; mi tam tak chuan an peih lo va, an châk ngai lo. Mahse, Mami hi zawng a naupan têt lai aṭangin mi danglam bîk a ni a; hetianga rualbanlo leh mi vanduaite ṭanpui a châk hi a ropui ngei mai. Lalpan kawng a la buatsaihsak êm êm ang ," a ti a.

Ruth-i chuan harsatna bik nei naupangte ṭanpui a tum chu a theihnghilh ngai rêng rêng lo. Taima takin lehkha a zir zêl a, ṭha takin B.A. a pass ta a. B.A. a pass hnu chuan chutiang naupangte enkawl leh zirtir dan chu a zir leh ta a. Tichuan, a duhthusam ang ngeiin sikul zirtirtuah a ṭang a. Zirtirtua a ṭan chhung chuan naupang rualbanlo za tam tak a enkawl a. Nu leh pate pawhin an fa rualbanlote chu Ruth-i enkawl turin a sikulah an rawn dah ta zêl a. Ṭanpui ngai naupang tam tak a ṭanpui a; an tan rim takin a thawk ṭhin a. Miin a hnathawhte an lo hre zau ta zêl a, mi ngaih san a hlawh ta hle a, amah sawi nan, "Rualbanlote ṭhian" an ti ṭhin a ni.

Thu pawimawhte

vanduaithlâk	vuakfung	beihpui	chhiarkawp
danglam	duhthusam	tulh tulh	tial tial
	zâwi	piai	

TIH TURTE

1. Heng zawhnate hi han chhang teh.
   (a) Eng vangin nge Ruth-i ke kha a zâwi?
   (aw) Ruth-in harsatna nei naupang a ṭanpui hmasak ber kha tu nge?
   (b) Ruth-i khan Samuel-a kha eng nge a zirtir ṭhin?
   (ch) Engati nge Ruth-i kha "Rualbanlote ṭhian" an tih?

2. Rualbanlo tih awmzia hi i hriat danin han ziak teh.

3. Heng a hnuaia mite hi ṭanpui dawn la, eng mi hi nge ṭanpui i chak ber? Eng nge a chhan han ziak teh.
   (a) kebâi
   (aw) mitdel
   (b) bengngawng
   (ch) ṭawngtheilo
   (d) rilru lama rualbanlo

4. He thawnthu hi han phuah zawm teh.
Khaw pakhatah hian mipa naupang harh tak hi a awm a, a hming chu Lawia a ni. Rualbanlote hi a hmusit a, nuihza siam nan a hmang ṭhin a. Ni khat chu...

5. A hnuaia thu leh a hrilh fiahna hi hre reng turin vawng la, sentence siam nan i hmang dawn nia.

thothâng ṭha	–	ṭuan ṭha, thil ti nghal zung zung
dimdawi	–	duat tak leh fimkhur taka enkawl
duap kai	–	a nêm zawka ṭang, zawldawh
ngurchuai	–	che muang, ṭuan nei lo
mangnghilh	–	theihnghilh

6. He thu hi chhiar nawn chhiar nawn la, Mizo ṭawng kan hman dik loh fo chhan nia i hriat kawng hnih chauh ziak ang che.

Mahni hnama chiang apiangin ṭawng dik hman an ngai pawimawh ṭhin.

Mahni hnam ṭawng ngai nepa hmusittu chu hnam phatsantu a ni.

Mahni hnam ṭawng dik lo tak taka hman pawisa lotu chu hnam hmelma a ni.

Ṭawng dik tak hmanga ziak ṭhintu chu ram leh hnam humhalhtu a ni.

Mahni hnam ṭawng dik taka hman leh ziah ṭhin hi khua leh tui nihna neitute mawhphurhna a ni.

7. Rualbanlo nia i hriat han sawi teh.
(a) Mite tih ang ti ve duh miah lo.
(aw) Sikul naupang kebai.
(b) Mahnia thawmhnaw su fai thei lo.
(ch) Thil eia hmui chip lova tep chuap chuap.
(d) Wheel chair hmanga ni tin sikul kal ṭhin.
(e) Nu leh paten homework an tihsak ṭhin.

8. A hnuaia thu ang zêl hian a lem han ziak teh.

Ruah a sur seng seng

Ruah a sur buan buan

Thli a tleh hum hum mai

9. Sawi khawm ve teh u.
   » Ruth-i chuan a puitlin hnuah zirtirtu niha harsatna bik nei naupangte hau lova zirtir leh ṭanpui a duh thu a pa a hrilh a. Nangnin in puitlin hnuah eng mi nih nge in duh a, eng tih nge in châk?

10. Rualbanlo leh rualbanlo ni lêm lo tan leh harsatna tâwkte kar khat chhunga i ṭanpui dan han ziak teh. Thawhṭanni aṭanga ṭanin Zirtawpni thleng ni tina i ṭanpui dan i chhinchhiah zêl ang a, i ziak thla dawn nia. Tichuan, i report chu theh lut la, portfolio-ah kawl ṭha ang che.

ZIRLAI 22

ADJECTIVE

Adjective chu noun leh pronoun hrilh fiahtu a ni. Noun chu hming a ni a; mihring te, thil nung dang te, hmun te leh thil dangte hming zawng zawng hi noun chu a ni. Pronoun chu noun aiawha thu hman hi a ni a. Thu kan sawi emaw, kan ziah emawa noun sawi nawn sawi nawn ngai lo tura a aiawha thu kan hman ṭhinte hi a ni tih kan zir tawh a. Heng – *ka, kan, i, in, a, an, kei, keimah, keini, keimahni, nang, nangmah, nangni, nangmahni, ani, amah, anni, anmahni* tih ang te hi a ni.

Heng noun leh pronoun-te hi eng kawng emaw tala sawi fiah ṭûl hun a lo awm ṭhin a; chutiang huna a sawi fiah nâna thu kan hman ṭhinte chu tunah kan zir leh dawn a, chu chu adjective chu a ni.

Adjective thumalin noun a hrilh fiah dan chu – Kawr vâr a ha ti ta ila, '**kawr**' chu noun a ni a, eng ang kawr nge a nih tichiangtu chu '**var**' hi a ni a; tichuan, '**kawr**' hrilh fiahtu '**vâr**' hi adjective chu a ni.

Adjective-in pronoun a hrilh fiah dan chu – Tlangval pakhat a lo kal a, a sang kher mai ti ta ila, '**sang**' hma chiaha '**a**' hi tlangval aiawha thu hman (pronoun) a ni a, '**sang**' hian a hrilh fiah a; pronoun '**a**' hrilh fiahtu '**sang**' hi adjective chu a ni. Eng ang mi nge a nih tih kawng khatin a tifiah a, a sang tih min hrilh a ni.

Adjective chi hrang hrangte:

Adjective chu chi hrang pangaah an ṭhen a, a mal malin lo sawi ila.

(1) **Adjective of quality:** Hei hian noun leh pronoun chu eng chi nge a niha, eng ang zia nge a put a sawi fiah a ni.

Entir nan: Kekawr **dum** ka lei.
Mi **ngilnei** tak a ni.

Heng a dum bika ziahte hi Adjectives of quality chu an ni a. Hetiang atana thu hman ṭhinte chu – var, sen, hring, pawl, eng, buang,

ṭial, lian, tê, ṭha, sual, ṭha lo, mawi, nalh, sei, tawi, sang, hniam, hla, hnai, chum, ria, huaisen, dawih, taima, thatchhia, nuam, hrehawm, hlim, lungngai, lum, vâwt, pan, chhah, zim, zau, ṭha zawk, ṭha ber, hlui ber, thar zawk, duhawm zawk, tih ang chite hi a ni.

(2) **Adjectives of quantity:** Adjectives of quantity atana thu hmante chuan noun leh pronoun chu a zat chiah sawi lovin a tam lam a sawi ṭhin.

Entir nan: Mi **tam tak** an pung khawm.
Bâwng **eng emaw zat** an talh.
Lal **ṭhenkhat** chu an fing hle.

Heng tam tak, eng emaw zat, ṭhenkhat te hi Adjectives of quantity chu a ni.

Adjective of quantity atana thu hman ṭhinte chu - tam, tam tak, tlêm, tlêm te, ṭhahnem, vêl, a zatve vel, pum pui, pahnih khat, pali panga, sawm hnih sawm thum, tlem azâwng tih ang chite hi a ni.

(3) **Adjectives of number:** Adjectives of number chuan noun leh pronoun chu a zat chiah sawiin a hrilh fiah ṭhin. Adjective of number hi Numeral Adjective ti pawhin an sawi bawk.

Entir nan: Naupang **pahnih** lo kal rawh se.
Isuan mi **sang nga** a hrai.
India hi ram lian **pasarihna** a ni.

Heng – pahnih, sang nga, pasarihna tih te hi Adjective of number chu a ni.

Hetiang chi thu dangte chu - hmasa ber, tawp ber, hnuhnung ber, pakhatna, sawm, za, sang, sing, nuai riat, vaibelchhe li tih ang chi te hi a ni.

(4) **Demonstrative adjective:** Demonstrative adjective chuan noun leh pronoun chu a kâwkin a kawhhmuh ṭhin.

Entir nan: **He** thu **hi** thu namai lo tak a ni.
Chu khua **chu** khaw te tak tê a ni.
Kha nula **kha** a nalh hle mai.
Khi tlang **khi** a va sang ve.

Khu lai ruam **khu** a ram a ṭhat hmel.
Saw huan **saw** tu huan nge ni?

A ziak dum bikte hi Demonstrative adjective chu an ni.

(5) **Possessive adjective:** Noun ṭhenkhat leh personal pronoun-te hi adjective anga hman theih a awm; chutiang chi chu possessive adjective an ti. Noun ni si, possessive adjective atana hmante chu:

Hei hi **Lala** lehkhabu a ni.
Ka **nu** kawr a nih kha.
Zova in chu a nuam hle mai.

Personal pronoun thumal possessive adjective atana hmante:

Hei hi **kan** in a ni.
Kha kha **nangmahni** dawr elo?
An khua chu a va zawl nuam ve.
Kan ram hi ram nuam a ni.
In veng chu a fai hle mai.

Heng sentence zinga pakhatnaa 'Lala' hi noun ni mah se, lehkhabu neitu tichiangtu a nih avangin adjective a ni a; chutiang chuan a hnuaia sentence-a 'kan' tih hi pronoun ni mah se, 'in' neitu tihchiannna thu a nih avangin adjective angin kan hmang a. Hetianga noun emaw, pronoun emaw hming leh a aiawh tihchian nana kan hman hi possessive adjective chu a ni.

TIH TURTE

1. Heng adjective hmang hian sentence siam rawh.

hring	zawng zawng	sang ber	lian zawk
ṭial	pan	pum pui	pahnih khat
nuai	sawm pakhat		

2. Heng sentence-a a dum bikte hi eng adjective nge an nih ziak rawh.
Entir nan: **He** bus **hi** tu ta nge?
He.....**hi** Ṭ Demonstrative adjective.
(a) **He** pen **hi** tu ta nge?
(aw) **Kan** khawsak dan hi a changkang tawh.
(b) India Prime Minister **hmasa ber** chu Jawaharlal Nehru-a a ni.
(ch) Dâwr **tlem azâwng** chu a awm.
(d) **An** khuaah ka la kal lo.
(e) Thla **tinin** tui bill kan pe.
(f) Mi **dawihzep** chu an thih hmain an thi an thi ṭhin.
(g) Kan pawlah zirlai **sawm hnih** kan awm.
(ng) I **pa** lehkha tur ka thawn ang che.
(h) **Saw** tlang **saw** a va hring ve.

3. Heng thute hi a lam rik dan tur dik takin chhiar rawh.
(a) Ka pa ina ka awm tur hi in hre lo em ni?
(aw) Ka nu puan leh ka pa kawr kha pho rawh.
(b) Ka pu Vawma tui a nih kha i dâwt ngam leh dâwt rawh.
(ch) Thanga hla phuah kha a mawi hle mai.
(d) Isua Krista pa hming i hria em?
(e) Lala nu nu hi a la dam em?
(f) Khawtlang lunglen hla min han hrilh teh.
(g) A pa ṭhianpa ṭhenawmte an ni.

4. Heng thu aṭang hian adjective atana hman thu i hmuh apiang la chhuak la, ziak zêl rawh.
(a) Bawngpui dum a lo kal.
(aw) Aizawlah biak in lian a tam ta.
(b) Biak in chung hi a hring deuh vek mai.
(ch) Serthlum kha a lian lian thlang rawh.
(d) In pawlah lut rawh u.
(e) Mizoramah mi nuai sawm pakhat lai kan awm ta.
(f) Kumin chu MBBS zir duh an ṭhahnem hle.
(g) A thawnthu pum pui i hre chhuak em?

(ng) Vanapa Hall-ah an kal khawm.
(h) Kan exam-ah palina ka ni.

5. A âwlah hian dah khat rawh.
(a) Adjective chu _____ hrilh fiahtu a ni.
(aw) A zat chiah sawina hi _____ a ni.
(b) Pronoun chu _____ hman hi a ni.
(ch) Kawhhmuhtu adjective hi _____ a ni.

6. Adjective of quantity leh Adjective of number inanna leh inan lohna lai sawi ve ve la, entirna pe rawh.

7. Adjective tel lovin thu sentence 5 phuah la, chung sentence-te chu adjective telin a hnuaiah ziak leh vek rawh.

8. Noun (hming) ṭhenkhat chu noun vêk sawi fiahtu atan adjective angin kan hmang bawk ṭhin.
Entir nan: Puan pheikhawk ka bun.
Thir lukhum a nei.
Savun kawnghren ka lei.

Heng sentence-a pheikhawk tifiahtu chu 'puan' a ni a. lukhum tifiahtu chu 'thir' a ni bawk a; tin, kawnghren tifiahtu chu 'savun' a ni bawk a. Noun sawi fiahtua an ṭan avangin adjective dinhmunah an ding a ni.

Hetiang chi i hriat apiang han ziak ve teh.

9. A bua mi ang ni lovin heng adjective chi hrang pangate tan hian entirna siam ve rawh.
- Adjectives of quality
- Adjectives of quantity
- Adjectives of number
- Demonstrative adjective
- Possessive adjective

ZIRLAI 23

VAWIIN

Sangzuala pa

Ziaktu pakhat chuan vawiin pawimawhzia hi, "Nimin tana naktuk emaw, naktuk tana nimin emaw ringawt a ni lo va, nimin thawh rah leh naktuk awm dan tur hriltu a ni," ti ang deuhvin a ziak a. Ni, vawiin hi a pawimawh êm êm a; a pawimawhzia hi hre kauh ila, a hman danah hian fimkhur thiam tawk chauh ila chuan, thil a nih nih a nih zawh tawha inchhir lehna – "Kum ral ta zawng zawngte kha koh kir theih ni sela," kan tih vawng vawng ṭhinna te hi chu a awm dawn hauh lo a lo ni reng mai.

Hapta kar khat chhung hian ni hnih zêl chu a ngaiha kan ngaihtuah hah ngai hauh lo, rilru tihbuai nana kan hman ṭul hauh lo tak meuh a awm a; chumi a pakhat zawk chu NIMIN a ni. Kan thil tihsual zawng zawng leh kan rilru hahna te, kan hrehawmna leh kan tuarna te, kan thaw ipikna leh kan rumna zawng zawng te, a tiha kan tihpalh te chenin nimin chuan mual a liampui ta. Omaran, "Lungchhira luaithli nûl chung pawhin ngaiin au mah la, an liam zo ta," a tih ang chiah hi a ni a, khawvel mittui zawng zawng leh sum leh pai zawng zawng pawhin nimin chu a au kir zo tawh lo. Nimin chu kan thu hnuaiah a awm tawh lo va, chuvangin nimina kan thil tih tawh kha chu engti kawng mahin kan sût leh thei tawh lo va, kan ṭawng tawh hnu zawng zawngte pawh chu tui baw hnu ang chauh a ni a, kan rût leh thei tawh reng reng lo. Chatuan kawngkhar panin nimin chuan min liamsan tawh a, eng anga nasa pawhin au mah ila kan auh kir zawh dawn tawh chuan loh avangin i ngaihtuah duh ting lo mai teh ang. A liam liamin lo liam mai mai teh se.

Ni dang pakhat, rilru tihhah nana kan hman ṭul hauh lo bawk chu NAKTUK a ni. Naktuk ni chu eng angin nge a lo chhuah dawn kan hre rêng rêng lo. Lawmna nge mi rawn thlen dawn a, lungngaihna tih hriatna chu tin hâng tiat pawh kan nei lo. Naktuk ni chu a chhuak dawn tih zawng kan hre na meuh mai; amaherawhchu, hlimna ropui tak nen nge a lo chhuah ang a, chhum dum chhah pui nen tih chu kan hriat loh miau avangin rilru tihhah nana kan lo hman a ṭul hauh lo. Naktuk chu kan kutah a la awm rih lo a ni.

Tichuan, ni khat chauh kan rilru kan senna tur leh kan ngaihtuah tak tak ngai chu a awm ta a, chu chu VAWIIN a ni. Mihringte hian ṭul lova rilru sen a, thil ṭul lo lungkham kan chin avang hian kan nun hi kan ti-hah a, mahni leh mahni phur rit kan insiam chawp ṭhin a ni. Mi ropui tak tak te, mi fing tak tak te, mi awm khauh pui pui te pawh hi phur rit thuah thum – nimin phur rit leh vawiin phur rit leh naktuk phur rit phur kawp vek zo an awm ngai lo. Mihringte hian kan vawiin phur rit baka phur rit chi hnih – nimin phur rit leh naktuk phur rit kan inphurh chawptir ṭhin avang hian a ni, kan nguia kan chauh ṭhin ni. Nimina kan thil tihsual avanga inchhirna leh pawi tihna te, naktuka kan chunga thil lo thleng 'mai thei' hlauh hlawpna hian min tichi-ai a, kawng min botir ṭhin a ni. Mi ṭhenkhat, ṭul hauh lova rilru sen chiam chiam ching mite leh mi dawihzep zual, nimina an thil lo tihsual avanga tawpintai awm lek lova inchhir a, naktuka an chunga harsatna lo thleng tur lo suangtuah lâwk vak vak a, chung harsatnate chu mihringin a chang chuan kan tawh tur reng a nih hre ngam lo khawpa dawihzepte chuan anmahni nunna hial te pawh an la duh mai ṭhin. Chungte tan chuan khawvel hi ṭah leh ha ṭhialna ram tak zet a ni.

Chuvangin, mihringtena kan dam chhunga 'indona' kan tawn ṭhinah hian vawiin atan chauh dawng ila: 'hmelma' kan insiam tam lutuk a, nimin leh naktuk chu kan beih tel chuan kan tuar hauh lo vang tih hre reng ila. "Ni khat atan ni khat hrehawm a tâwk," tih hre rengin vawiin atan chauh hrehawm chu tuar ila, a bak chu phur rit eng mah i inbel belh hauh suh ang u. Kan kuta awm, kan ngaihtuah ṭul tak tak chu "vawiin" chiah hi a ni e. Lal Isua ngei pawhin, "Ni khat atan ni khat hrehawm a tâwk," a ti a nih kha. Ni khat atan phur rit thuah thum, nimin phur rit leh vawiin phur rit leh naktuk phur rit phurh kan tum mauh chuan ât mai te pawh a hlauhawm alawm le!

Thu pawimawhte

thaw ipik	thawh rah	thu hnuai
suangtuah	mauh	lungkham
awmkhauh	phur rit	tawpintai
chi-ai	inchhirna	hlau hlawp

TIH TURTE

1. Heng zawhnate hi han chhang teh.
   (a) Phur rit thuah thum chu engte nge ni?
   (aw) Rilru tihbuai nana kan hman, ṭul hauh lo thil pahnih chu eng nge ni?
   (b) Rilru tihhah nana "naktuk" hman a ṭul loh chhan han sawi teh.
   (ch) Ni khat chauh rilru kan senna tur chu eng ni nge?
   (d) 'Vawiin' tih ziaktuin "min tichi-aia kawng min botirtu" a tih kha eng nge ni?

2. Heng thu hmang hian sentence han siam teh.
   lungkham _____
   suangtuah _____
   thaw ipik _____
   tawpintai _____

3. Heng hla thute hi Mizo ṭawng pangngaiin han dah teh.
   lungchhir
   luaithli nul
   dâwn kir
   thlafam chang
   rauthla

4. Mizo ṭawnga hun sawina i hriat apiang han ziak chhuak teh.
   entir nan – nimin

5. 'Naktip leh nakthai' hi eng hun sawina nge ni a, 'vawiin' pawimawhna leh ṭhatna i hriat danin han ziak teh.

6. A hnuaia thute hi Mizo ṭawng ziah dan dik takin han ziak ṭha teh.
   (a) Vawiin zanah ka lo leng ang.
   (aw) Tlai chaw ei khamah lo kal rawh.
   (b) Tun kum chu theihtawp chhuahin lehkha ka zir ang.
   (ch) Chhun chaw ei a hun ta e.

7. A hnuaia sentence tin aṭang hian hun sawina thu han thlang chhuak teh.
   (a) Sikul kal tlai suh ang che.
   (aw) I va tho hma ve.
   (b) Sikul kan bang chiah.
   (ch) Lo leng fo ang che.
   (d) Lehkha ka zir mêk.
   (e) A chang changin a khua a sik.

8. Mi pathum inthlang chhuak ula; niminah te, vawiinah te leh naktukah te chantir rawh u. Hmai pianhmangin lehkha khawng chep thla ula, chutah chuan an nihna ṭheuh ziak ang che u. A sir hnihah rek pawp ula; hruiin hling ang che u. Tichuan, an chanchin insawi chhâwk sela; mi dangin in duh duh in zâwt dawn nia.

9. A hnuaia thla hming zawnah hian kualkhung chhunga Mizote thla hming vuah dan nena inmil rem la, Mizote thla hming vuah chhan nia i rin dan ziak bawk ang che.
   (Pawltlak thla, Ṭau thla, Ram tuk thla, Ṭomir thla, Kuangchawi thla, Vau thla)

Thla hming (Eng.)	Mizo thla hming	An vuah chhan
December		
February		
May		
October		
April		
March		

Vawiina tih tur naktuka tihah khêk suh

ZIRLAI 24

MIZORAM

Lalsangzuali Sailo

1. I mawi chuang e, aw Zoram nuam,
Partin thang sirva nungchaten,
An bâwm hlim ten fak zai sain,
Dam lai pialral i tling ngei e.

Ka châwi nang che zai vâwr siauvin,
Hmatiang sâwnin vul zêl ang che;
Thiam tinrêng leh duhsakna te,
I tan chauh aw, i tan chauh aw.

2. Kan vannei e, Zofa lêngte,
I sik leh sa, Zo tui thiang nen;
Dâwi ang dawmin i hrailêngten,
I par tlânin lênlai kan chên.

3. Hril zo thei rêng an awm lo'ng e,
Duhaisâm tlang ram mawi rêng hi;
An thlir ning lo, kawrvai lian pawn,
An nuam, an sâm, rûn rem ve hi.

4. Hlim leh lawmin zai vâwr ila,
Nunrâwn, hlemhlêt, hnam hmêlmâte,
Khawngaih, hmangaihin ûm bo se,
Kan par chhuak ang, rual zawng khûmin.

TIH TURTE

1. He hla hi Mizo hla chhiar dan tur takin chhiar ṭhin rawh u.

2. He hla siamtuin ‘Hril zo thei rêng an awm lo’ng e,’ a tih kha eng ber nge?

3. He hlaa ‘Dam lai pialral i tling ngei e,’ a tih hian eng nge sawi a tum?

4. He hla phuahtuin ‘Khawngaih, hmangaihin ûm bo se,’ a tih hi eng nge a ûm bo tur chu?

5. Heng hla thute hi han hrilh fiah teh.
   (a) châwi
   (aw) dâwi ang dawm
   (b) Zo tui thiang
   (ch) lênlai
   (d) hrailêng

6. Hmatiang hi hma lam tihna a ni a, heng thute hi engtin nge hla thuah i dah ang?
   (a) chhak lam
   (aw) hmâr lam
   (b) chhim lam
   (ch) thlang lam
   (d) hnu lam, hun kal tawh
   (e) sir lam

7. He hla hi a thu tlangpui (substance) han ziak teh.

8. He hla chang 2-na hi thu pangngaiin han dah teh.

Kan vannei e, Zofa lêngte,
I sik leh sa, Zo tui thiang nen;
Dâwi ang dawmin i hrailêngten,
I par tlânin lênlai kan chên.

ZIRLAI 25

HRIATPUIA

H. Lalrindika

(Lemchan tawi)

A changtute

Hriatpuia	:	Naupang fel, lehkha zir taima
Pu Khuma	:	Hriatpuia pa
Pi Sangi	:	Hriatpuia nu
Muantea	:	Hriatpuia ṭhianpa
Kimtea	:	Hriatpuia ṭhianpa
Nubawihi	:	Zirtirtu
Pu Kapa	:	Headmaster
Pu Rina	:	IAS

Lan - I

Hriatpuia-te in

Hriatpuian lehkha a zir a, a ṭhiante an lo kal a, ball an keng a, inkhelh thawmhnaw an ha a.

Muantea : Hriatpui, lehkha i va zir rei ve!

Hriatpuia : Nia, kan homework hi ka la thiam lo va.

Kimtea : Kei pawh ka la thiam lo va; mahse, infiam ka chak tawh si a, ka infiam phawt dawn, hawh Hriatpui lo kal ve la.

Hriatpuia : Homework ka thiam loh chuan Miss-ten min hau vang.

Kimtea : Zan mut dawnah kan ṭawngṭai ang a, Pathianin min ṭanpui mai dawn alawm.

Hriatpuia : Pathian chuan homework thiam lo hi min ṭanpui duh tho dawn em ni?

Muantea : ‘Pathian chuan ṭawngṭaina a chhang ṭhin’ an ti alawm, anuten min hrilh ṭhin a, hawh Hriatpui lo kal ve rawh. (Hriatpuia chu infiam tur chuan a kal ve ta a)

Lan - II

Sikul class room

Hriatpuia chu an Miss-in a dintir a.

Miss Nubawihi : Hriatpui, ding rawh le, homework i thiam em! (Hriatpuia chu a ngawi reng a) Hriatpui, sawi rawh.

Hriatpuia : Miss min ngaidam rawh. Ka zir ṭha lo lutuk a, ka thiam lo va.

Miss Nubawihi : Lo kal rawh le! Ka hrem dawn che! (Hriatpuia chu hlauthawng takin Miss bulah chuan a kal a, a ding khûr hlawk hlawk a, Miss chuan a hrem a, Hriatpuia chuan hrehawm a ti hle a.)

Hriatpuia : Miss, ka ṭhianten ṭawngṭai ila, Miss-in min ngaidam thei ang an ti a.

Miss Nubawihi : Lehkha zir ṭha peih lo chu Miss leh Pathianin an ngaidam ngai lo. I ṭhiante chu tute nge?

Hriatpuia : Kimtea leh Muantea.

Miss Nubawihi : Kimtea leh Muantea-te han ding teh u. (Kimtea leh Muantea chu an ding a) Homework in thiam em?

Kimtea : Aw thiam e, Miss.

Miss Nubawihi : Hriatpui dawt i sawi a ni maw? I ṭhiante chuan an thiam vek hi.

Hriatpuia : Aih, Miss dawt ka sawi lo.

Miss Nubawihi : Mi dang zawng chu in haw thei ang a, Hriatpuia chu a haw ve thei lo vang a, amahin homework zir rawh se. (Naupangho chu an haw ta vek a, Hriatpuia chuan amahin homework a zir a, naupanghovin pawn lam aṭangin an en ṭhup a, Hriatpuia chuan hrehawm a ti êm êm mai a, a mittui a tla zawih zawih a, a thiam hnuah Miss hmaah a sawi a, a haw ve ta a)

Lan - III

Hriatpuia-te in

Hriatpuia nu Pi Sangin thingpui a siam mêk a, Hriatpuia a lo haw a, a mittui a hru zauh zauh va.

Pi Sangi : Hriatpui, i ṭap elo?

Hriatpuia : Ka nu! Niminah homework ka zir laiin ka ṭhianten infiam ang an ti tlat a, lehkha zir ka ngai ka tih pawhin min sawm tlat a.

Pi Sangi : Chu vang chuan maw i ṭah?

Hriatpuia : Homework ka thiam lo va, Miss-in min hrem a.

Pi Sangi : Nimina i ṭhianten an sawm lai che chuan engati nge min hrilh loh, nu leh pa thu i awih loh vangin an hrem che a nih chu.

Hriatpuia : Ka nu homework ka thiam loh vang alawm min hrem.

Pi Sangi : Hriatpui, i ṭhiante thu i awih vangin i infiam a, homework i thiam loh phah a nih chu.

Hriatpuia : Ka nu, ka ṭhiante hi an sual tiraw.

Pi Sangi : Sual lo ve, nangma thiam loh zawk alawm.

Hriatpuia	:	Ka nu, ka thiam loh a ni lo, ka ṭhianten min sawm vang alawm.
Pi Sangi	:	I ṭhianten lehkha zir hun laia infiam tura an sawm lai che khan nu leh pain kan phal leh phal loh min zâwt lo va, nu leh pa thu lovin nangma thua i kal vangin i tidik lo a ni.
Hriatpuia	:	Ka nu, min ngaidam ang che aw. In thu ka awih tawh ang.
Pi Sangi	:	Hriatpui, i va fel em! Ka ngaidam ang che. (Hriatpuia pa a lo haw a)
Pu Khuma	:	Hriatpui, vawiinah eng nge in zir?
Hriatpuia	:	Ka nu zawt rawh. (Hriatpuia chu pindanah a lut ta daih a)
Pu Khuma	:	Hriatpui, lo chhuak rawh, nangmah alawm ka zawh che. (Hriatpuia chu a lo chhuak a)
Pi Sangi	:	Hriatpui sawi vek rawh.
Hriatpuia	:	Homework ka thiam lo va, Miss-in min hrem a.
Pu Khuma	:	Lalhriatpui, hrem i ngai a ni maw! (Pu Khuma chuan hmawlh a la a)
Hriatpuia	:	Ka pa, ka ṭhianten min bum a.
Pu Khuma	:	Ṭhiante bum theiha i awm chuan i ti dik lo tihna a nih chu.
Hriatpuia	:	Ka pa, ka sual lo ka ṭhiante an sual zâwk alawm; lehkha ka zir laiin infiam turin min sawm a nih kha.

Pu Khuma : Nu leh pa hnenah min hrilh loh vangin i tidik lo a nih chu, nu leh pa hnena thil hrilh vek ṭhin lo hi naupang sual an ni.

Hriatpuia : Ka pa, min ngaidam rawh ka ti tawh lo vang.

Pu Khuma : A ṭhat chu.

Hriatpuia : Ka pa, ṭawngṭaina hi Pathianin a chhang vek ṭhin em?

Pu Khuma : Taima taka lehkha zir ṭhinte hi Pathianin a ṭanpui ṭhin a, an ṭawngṭaina a chhang ṭhin; zir si lova ṭawngṭai ringawt ṭhinte hi a ṭanpui ngai lo, an ṭawngṭaina a chhang ngai lo. (Hriatpuia ṭhiante an lo kal a)

Muantea : Hriatpui, infiam leh ila.

Kimtea : Ball thar ka nei a.

Hriatpuia : Ka pa, ka infiam thei ang em?

Pu Khuma : Tlai dar li leh a chanveah i infiam dawn nia.

Hriatpuia : Muante, min kalsan mai r'u, dar thum chauh a la ni si a, lehkha ka zir dawn. (A ṭhiante chuan an kalsan ta a, Hriatpuia chuan lehkha a zir a)

Lan - IV

Sikul class room

Naupangho an bengchheng nuai nuai a, Miss Nubawihi a lo lût a.

Naupangho : Good morning, Miss.

Miss Nubawihi : Good morning, ṭhu r'u le, nimina kan homework kha ka zawt dawn che u a, in thiam vek em? Zirtirtuten meeting kan nei dawn a, homework in thiam chuan in bang thei ang. (Hriatpuia a lo ding a)

Hriatpuia : Miss, ka thiam zo hman lo va.

Miss Nubawihi : I zir lo leh pek a ni maw?

Hriatpuia : Miss ka zir a, ka thiam kim hman lo va.

Miss Nubawihi : Mi dang zawng chu haw ula, Hriatpuia hian amahin zir leh rawh se. (naupangho chu an chhuak ham ham a, Hriatpuia chu amah chauhvin class-ah chuan a ṭhu a, an homework chu a zir a, a mittui a tla a, a thiam veleh Miss hmaah a sawi a, a haw ve thei ta a)

Lan - V

Hriatpuia-te in

Hriatpuia nu leh pain TV an lo en a, Hriatpuia a lo haw a.

Pu Khuma : Hriatpui i ṭhiante an banna a rei tawh si a, i va lo haw har bik ve, i leng kawi a ni maw?

Hriatpuia : Ka pa, ka leng kawi lo.

Pu Khuma : Dawt sawi suh, hrem i ngai a ni maw!

Hriatpuia : Ka pa, homework ka thiam kim lo leh a, min hrem a.

Pi Sangi : Niminah khan i zir ṭha hle si a, Hriatpui a va mak ve! (Hriatpuia mittui chu a tla ta a)

Hriatpuia : Ka nu, ka zir nasa tho si a, ka ṭhiante chuan tlêm tê an zir a, an thiam tho bawk si a.

Pu Khuma : Hriatpui, i la zir nasa tawk lo a nih chu, nang chu nasa taka zir tura Pathianin a siam i ni a, i zir nasat phawt chuan in pawlah a thiam ber i ni ngei ngei ang.

Hriatpuia : Ka pa, malsawmna ka dawng lo a ni ang.

Pu Khuma : Hriatpui, malsawmna hi dil chhuah tur a ni lo va, thawh chhuah tura Pathian siam a ni a, malsawmna hmu khawpin i la zir nasa tawk lo a nih hi, lehkha zir nasa apiangin an thiam a, malsawmna an zir chhuak a, an hlawhtling ṭhin. Pawisa pawh hi dil chhuah tur ni lovin thawh chhuah tura Pathian siam a ni a. Chuvangin, nasa takin lehkha zir la, malsawmna i zir chhuak ang.

Hriatpuia : Ka pa, lehkha ka zir dawn.

Pu Khuma : Aw le, va zir rawh (Hriatpuia chuan lehkha a zir malh malh a)

Lan - VI

Sikul hall-ah

Naupang zawng zawng leh zirtirtu an awm kim vek a, khual lianah Pu Rina IAS an sawm a.

Headmaster : Vawiinah hian final result kan puang dawn a, subject zawng zawnga full mark hmu vek kan sikul hian kan nei hlauh mai a, chu naupang chu a thiam êm avangin sawrkar in B.A. a pass thlengin scholarship a pe dawn a, sikul pawhin vawiinah hian kan chawimawi dawn a ni. (Naupangho chu an hawi kual vak vak a, an inbe ru sep sep a)

Muantea : Keimah ka ni mai thei a ni.

Kimtea : Keimah ka nih ka ring.

Hriatpuia : Nia, in pahnihin in nih ka ring. (An headmaster chuan Hriatpuia chu a rawn ko ta a)

Headmaster : Hriatpuia, ding rawh le. (Hriatpuia chu a khur hlawk hlawk a) Hetah lo kal rawh le. (Hriatpuia chu muang tê têin a kal a, Miss Nubawihin a rawn kai ta a) Hriatpuia hi in hmu vek em?

Naupangho : Aw.

Headmaster : Kan sikula naupang thiam ber a nih hi. (Naupangho chuan mak an ti lutuk a, an ngawi ta ṭhup mai a, Hriatpuia pawh chuan mak a ti lutuk a, a hawi a hawi a) Subject zawng zawngah full mark a hmu vek a, full mark a hmuh chhan han sawi teh se.

Hriatpuia : Ka pain, "Lehkha zir nasa apiangin malsawmna an zir chhuak a, an thiam ṭhin a, an hlawhtling ṭhin. Lehkha hi a tirah tu man an thiam nghal lo va, zir nasa apiangin an thiam mai a ni," tiin min hrilh a, nasa taka ka zir vang a ni. (Kut an beng dur dur a)

Headmaster : I ṭhuṭnaah va ṭhu leh tawh rawh le. Tunah kan khual lian Pu Rina IAS thu sawi turin i lo sawm ang. (Naupangho chuan kut an beng a)

Pu Rina IAS : IAS ka nih theih chhan ka hrilh ang che u, naupang ka nih lai chuan homework ka thiam loh avangin min hrem ṭhin a, ka ṭap ṭhin a ni. Mahse, Hriatpuia sawi ang khan "Lehkha zir nasa apiangin malsawmna an zir chhuak a, an thiam ṭhin a, an hlawhtling ṭhin. Lehkha hi a tirah tu man an thiam nghal lo va, zir nasa apiangin an thiam mai a ni," tiin zirtirtuten min hrilh a, nasa taka ka zir avangin ka thiam ta a ni. (kut an beng dur dur a) Tichuan, naupan laia homework thiam loh vanga hrem ṭhin khân lehkha ka zir nasat avangin malsawmna ka zir chhuak a, India sawrkara hna lian berte zinga mi ka thawk thei ta a nih hi. (Naupangho chuan kut an beng dur dur a) Tlêm tê zira thiam mai ṭhinte hi an rilru chak vang a ni a; mahsela, nasa taka an zir loh chuan an hlawhchham ṭhin a; chuvangin, zir nasa ula, in hlawhtling ang a, in ram leh Pathianin a chawimawi ang che u. Ka lawm e. (Kut an beng dur dur a)

Headmaster : Pu Rina IAS chungah kan lawm e. “Lehkha zir nasa apiangin malsawmna an zir chhuak a, lehkha an thiam a, an hlawhtling ṭhin si a! Chuvangin, lehkha hi a tirah tu man an thiam nghal bik lo va, ka zir nasa ang a, Hriatpuia angin ka thiam ve mai ang” ti zawng ban phar r’u le. (Naupangho chuan ban an phar ta vek a, nasa taka lehkha zir an tum ruh ta hle mai a)

Thu pawimawhte

hlauthawng	khûr hlawk hlawk	hrehawm
malsawmna	thawh chhuah	hlawhtling
khual lian	hlawhchham	chawimawi

TIH TURTE

1. Heng zawhnate hi chhang teh.
   (a) Hriatpuia lehkha zir lai kha Muantea leh Kimtea-te khan eng ti turin nge an sawm?
   (aw) Eng vangin nge Miss-in Hriatpuia a hrem?
   (b) Engati nge Pi Sangin Hriatpuia sual a tih?
   (ch) Pawisa hi dil chhuah tur nge thawh chhuah tur?

2. In ngaih dan sawi ṭheuh teh u.
   (a) Kimtea leh Muantea-ten homework thiam ziah sia exam-naa an tih ṭhat theih loh chhan.
   (aw) Hriatpuia homework ti lo Miss-in a hrem chhan.
   (b) Lehkha zir nasa êm êm; mahse, malsawmna dawng lo an awm ang em?

3. Heng hi tu sawi leh tu hnena sawi nge?
   (a) "Nia, kan homework hi ka la thiam lo va."
   Sawitu _____ Sawina _____
   (aw) "Lehkha zir ṭha peih lo chu Miss leh Pathianin an ngaidam ngai lo."
   Sawitu _____ Sawina _____
   (b) "Ṭhiante bum theiha i awm chuan i ti dik lo a nih chu."
   Sawitu _____ Sawina _____
   (ch) "Ball thar ka nei a."
   Sawitu _____ Sawina _____
   (d) "Kan sikula naupang thiam ber a nih hi."
   Sawitu _____ Sawina _____

4. I lehkha zir ṭhin dan tlangpui ziak la, malsawmna dawng ngei tura ṭan i lâk dan tur han ziak chhuak teh.

ZIRLAI 26

SIAMTU REMRUAT

C. Lalkhawliana

1. Siamtu'n lei vân a siamin,
Lum, vâwt, êng, thim, sûr leh sa,
Hrehawm leh nuam engkim a rêl fel.
A thil siam lei hring faten,
Hre lovin Siamtu remruat,
Eng kan ti nge kan lo sêl fo?

Hun inher zêlah lei hringnun pawh,
Fûr leh ṭhâl, sik leh sa inthlâk karah,
Chhiatni, ṭhatni a awm,
Chhung tin an hlim reng lo,
Par rim tui ber an chuai,
Kan inṭhen bâng lo.

2. Tichuan maw lunglai rilah,
Dâwn châng in hre thiam i maw,
Kan hringnun sakhmel hâi ang chul tur,
Mahse maw, eng kan tih ang?
Engkim Siamtu remruata'n,
Nungin kan che mai a lo ni.

Hla thu hrilh fiahna

hring fate	–	mihringte
chhiatni	–	thih ni, vanduaina lo thlen ni
ṭhatni	–	inneih ni te, thil lawm ni te
lunglai ril	–	thinlung chhungril ber
sakhmel	–	hmêl, hmai

sêl	–	sawisêl
chuai	–	mawina reh, chul, chhia
hringnun	–	mihring nun sawina ve hrim hrim, hla thua hman a ni ber

TIH TURTE

1. A âwlahte hian dah khat rawh.
   (a) Eng kan ti nge kan lo _____ fo?
   (aw) Lei hringnun pawh _____ inthlâk karah.
   (b) Chhung tin an _____reng lo.
   (ch) Lunglai rilah _____ changin hre thiam i maw?
   (d) Siamtu remruata'n _____ kan che mai a lo ni.

2. 'Siamtu remruat' tih hla hian eng nge tihlan a tum ber nia i hriat han sawi teh.

3. Heng zawhnate hi chhang rawh.
   (a) Fûr leh ṭhâl hian eng chin nge a huam ve ve?
   (aw) Kum khata hun pui palite hming leh an huam chin thla han ziak teh.
   (b) 'Mahse maw eng kan tih ang?' tih hian lungawithlak zân loh thil eng nge a sawi?
   (ch) Siamtu thilsiam zingah sawisel tur i hria em? Hre ta la, a aia ṭha zawk chu eng nge ni ang?

4. Heng hi han sawi teh.
   (a) 'Siamtu remruat' tih hla phuahtuin Pathian thilsiam inthlâk danglam ṭhin a tihte chu.
   (aw) Siamtu remruat kan sawisel fo chhan chu eng nge ni?
   (b) Chhiatnia Y.M.A. pawimawhna .
   (ch) Fur leh ṭhâl hi eng huna lo thleng ṭhin nge a nih? Fur leh ṭhâl huna thil thar lo awm ṭhin i hriatte han sawi teh.

5. Khaw lum êm êm ni hian ‘a lum’ tih sawina ni vek si, ṭawngkam hrang hrang kan hmang ṭhin a; chung chu ngaihtuah la, i hriat apiang ziak rawh.

6. “Thu te, hla te kan vawn hi ziak ziak ila vawn ngheh a awl” an ti a. He hla hi in vawn hnuah ziak chhuak fo rawh u.

7. Heng a hnuaia thute hi a sipel inang, inzawm leh inzawm lote hian awmze hrang an nei a, an awmze dik tak tilang thei turin sentence siam nan hmang rawh.

pachhia	pa chhia
nimahsela	ni mah sela
ani	a ni
aman	a man
ânpai	an pai

8. “Sawi honaa tel ṭhin hi thil sawi dan zir nan a ṭha” an ti ṭhin. In vaiin emaw, a group-a inṭhenin emaw ‘Mizoram sik leh sa chungchang’ han sawi ho teh u.

9. He hla hi vawng ula, sawi rual sawi rual rawh u. A thlûk in hriat chuan sak pawh sa sa rawh u.

10. He hla hi a ṭobul aṭanga chhuiin hrilh fiah rawh.
Dâwn châng in hre thiam i maw,
Kan hringnun sakhmel hai ang chul tur.

11. Heng a hnuaia thute hi hla thuin han dah teh.

lei	–	van	–
ruah	–	pangpar	–
sawisel	–	inṭhen	–

ZIRLAI 27

LIANDOVA-TE UNAU

Liandova leh Tuaisiala hi unau an ni a, a upa zawk chu Liandova a ni. An nu hovin an hmeithai a, an rethei êm êm mai a. Chutih nâkalai chuan an nu chuan pasal dang a neihsan ta daih mai a, Liandova-te unau chu an lungngai êm êm mai a, an ṭap an ṭap mai a. A nu kal dawn chuan Liandova chuan, "Ka nu kal suh, i kalin keini unau hi engtin nge kan lo awm ang? Rilṭamin kan thi mai ang asin, eng mah thawk thei pawh kan ni si lo va," a ti a. A nu chuan, "In awm awmin in awm ang a, in thang thangnaah in thang ang a, nangni pahnih vanga pasal neih loh ka duh hlei nêm," a ti a, a kalsan lui ta a.

Nimahsela, ṭah ṭahin eng mah a sâwt si lo va, a tawpah chuan Liandova chuan a rilru a tikhauh va, "Ti rawh Tuaisial, ṭap ṭap tawh suh, ei tur zawn a ṭul a ni. Mi ina inhlawhna kan zawn loh leh bahrâ tal laih tur a ni," a ti a; tichuan, an vakvai ṭan chu a ni ta reng mai a. A changin bahra te an lai ṭhin a, a changin mi inah an inhlawh ṭhin a, Liandova chuan ama ei khawp chu khawiah pawh a va hlawh thei zêl a; mahse, Tuaisiala chu kêp a ngai si a, chu chu mite chuan an awih si lo va, a nau chu a buaipui êm êm mai a. Bahra te an laih lah hian mi hriamhrei leh mi hmanrua te hawh chawp a ṭûl si ṭhin a, an thil hawh manah chuan an bahra laih sa te chu an chhuhsak leh ṭeuh si ṭhin a. Tuaisiala chuan eng mah a la ti ve tham mang si lo va, an unau kham khawp pawh chu an chang leh si ṭhin lo va; chutichuan, rethei tak leh chawkawpuar pawh ei tur nei lo chuan an awm ṭhin a.

Liandova chu mi buh vêng tur leh se vêng tur te hian a va inhlawh ṭhin a, ama ei khawp bal hi a hlawh ṭhin a. Tuaisiala chuan a kalna apiangah chuan a zui ve zêl ṭhin a; chutia zanriah ei huna mi ina chaw ei tura a kal apiang hian Liandova chuan Tuaisiala chu in hnuai lamah a luhtir a, "Ti khan, in hnuaiah khan ngawi rengin sût âwng zâwnah lo awm la, bâl ka rawn thlâk ṭhin ang a, chu chu i lo ei ve zêl dawn nia," a ti a. Chutia a tih loh chuan miin an unau ei tur chu an pe phal si lo va; nimahsela, Liandova chuan a nau chu a khawngaih êm êm mai si a, a ei tur hmuh ang apiang chu a pe ve zêl lo thei si lo va. Vawi khat chu chutia bâl an inrawlrûk ṭhin chu Tuaisiala chu a lo ngampa ta deuh va, a â si a, "Ka u, a lian lian kha han thlâk rawh," a ti ta roh va, chu

veleh a neitute chuan an hre ta a, Liandova chu an hau hrep a, “Bâl i heh kan tih ṭhin hi, i nau i lo rawlrûk zuk nia le, nangni hrawk phir kan chawm peih lo che u, chhuak hmanhmawh rawh u,” an ti a; an hnawt chhuak ta nghal a.

Chutiang chuan Liandova chuan hrawk hlawhna dang a zawng zêl a; mahse, Tuaisiala a kêp tih an hriat veleh a hnawng leh ṭhin a. Mi ramchhuahnaah te hian an kal ve a, mi hnung an zui ve ṭhin a; mahse, chungah chuan an hlawhtlin chang pawhin a ruhkawl, a ti awm mang hlei lo chauh te hi an chan tawk a ni ṭhin a. Miin chutia a ruhkawl an pek khawmte chu Liandova chuan an kawmchar papui chhungah a khung khawm zêl ṭhin a. Nikhua a lo rei a, an lo fel ve tial tial a. Ni khat chu ei tur an nei tawh si lo va, inhlawhna remchang an hmu si lo va; an vak an vak a, an vahna lamah chuan mim fang khat hi Liandova chuan a han chhar a, an lawm êm êm a, an unau chuan an inphel ta a. Tuaisiala lah chu a rilṭam te hian a u hnenah chaw a ngen a, a ṭap leh mai ṭhin a, a â bawk a, a naupang bawk a, a u chu a timangang thei êm êm mai ṭhin a. Chuti chung chuan Liandova chuan Tuaisiala chu a ṭawng thlamuan ṭhin a. “Tuaisial, lungngai ma ta che, zângkhua a la bungbu thei a ni. Chunga Pathianin bawkkhupin min en reng alawm,” a ti vei reuh ṭhin a.

Vawi khat chu Liandova chu mi buh vêngin a inhlawh a, a buh vên pah chuan saihlum hi a hrual a hrual a, a saihlumah chuan buhhum chu a hrual hnan zêl a; tichuan, buhhum nêna hrual saihlum tam tak chu a nei ṭeuh va. Lo vah a lo hun a, mi tlang kawng bul, kawtchhuah bulah chuan Liandova chuan pipu a suih ta a. Mi feh kal tur leh hawng lamte an chawl a, pipu-ah chuan an uai ṭhin a, chutia an uai hlan chuan Liandova chuan an hreipui leh chem te chu a lo hmang a, chumi bul vêl chu lovah a vât ve ṭhin a. Sawntlung ṭhuam thum leh a vêl zim tê chu a lo vât ve thei ta a. Nakinah chuan buh tuh a lo hun chuan Liandova chuan a saihlum buhhum nêna a hrual belhbawm sa kha sawntlung pangah te chuan a perh bei khat ta vek a. Chung chu a hunah chuan a ṭo ve a, a ṭha hle mai nghe nghe a. Tin, pipu kha a la suih ta reng a, chuta uai apiang tuthlawh chu a hmang a, a thlo zo ve thei leh ta a.

Ni khat chu an thlawhlaia an awm lai chuan choâk hian rûl a rawn pu a, an thlawhlaiah chuan a lo thlâwk a, chu chu Liandova-te unau chuan an han hmu a, an lo au vak a, choâk chuan a thlauh ta a. An va chhar a, khuavang rûl a lo ni a, hnahthialin an fûn a, thlâm liangah chuan an zep ta mai a. Chuta chinah chuan khuavang pitar tê (Fapi tê an tih bawk) hian an awm loh hlan chuan buhchangrum leh sa hi Liandova-te unau tan chuan a lo

chhumsak leh diam ṭhin a. A ngaihna rêng rêng an hre thei ta lo va, chutia buhchangrum leh sa hmin sa lo awm leh mai ṭhin chu mi dah a ni ang tih te an hlau va, ei pawh an ei ṭha ngam thin lo va; mahse, a lo awm fo avang chuan ei chu an ei zêl tho va.

Nakinah chuan an châng a, an enthla ta a, pitar te hi a lo kal a, rawng chu a bawl leh ta melh melh a, a tih zawh veleh chuan an man ta a. "Nangmah hi i ni maw ni tina kan tana ei tur min lo siamsak ṭhin hi ni, engtizia nge ni le?" an ti a. Ani chuan, "Hman nia choâk put rûl in auh thlâk kha ka fa a ni a, in lo chhan chhuak a, puan tharin in lo tuam lum a, dam takin ka hmu leh a, ka lawm êm êm a; chuvangin, in tana thil ṭha tih ve ka duh a, in ei tur hi ka rawn siamsak ṭhin che u a nih hi," a ti a. Liandova-te unau chuan an hnena awmah an ngen a; mahse, khuavang pitar chuan, "In hnenah zawng ka awm thei lo vang; amaherawhchu, min ngaih chang apiangin min lam ula, 'Ka pi tê kha ka va ngai êm âw,' han ti ula, nangmahni ṭanpui turin ka lo kal zêl ang," a ti a, a kalsan ta a.

Ṭum khat chu Liandova-te unau chuan an khuate ramchhuak hnung an zui ve a. Chumi ṭum chuan kalkawngah chuan saphâi lian deuh mai a lo inkham zuah mai a, thingtuluang emaw an ti a, an kân zêl mai a. A hnuhnung berah chuan Tuaisiala chuan a rawn kan ve a, che hrut hian a hria a, a han en ngun a, a mit khap fuk hi a han hmu leh ta nghâl a, a hlau va, a tlan a, a u hnenah chuan, "Kan thingtuluang kân khan mit a nei a, chêt pawh a che hrut asin," a ti a. "Awih loh loh tur, khawia thingtuluang mahin mit neiha chêt lêk loh tur, sawi rêng rêng suh, ngawi mai mai rawh," a ti a. Liandova chuan Tuaisiala chu a khap a, Liandova chuan saphâi a nih a ring nghâl mai a; mahse, a sa ṭha min pe ve leh chuang awm si lova ti rilruin a nau kha khap a duh a ni a, zêp bopui mai a tum a, an ṭhiante khan an hriat chuan thaha a sa chan an duh ngei dawnin a hre bawk si a.

Nakinah chuan an châwl a, an ṭhu khawm a, tah chuan Tuaisiala chuan a thil hmuh leh hriat kha mak a ti deuh va, a sawi chhuak leh ta mai a. "Nichina kan thingtuluang kân khan mit a nei a," a han ti a, a û chuan a lo chhang thuai a, "Dâwt dâwt a nih chu, khawia thingtuluang mahin mit va neih lêk loh tur, i ât vang a nih roh chu," tih pah hian Tuaisiala chu a han sik ru hlawk a. Ani Tuaisiala pui chuan, 'Ka u hian min khap a duh a nih hi' tih nachâng pawh hre hek lo, "Awih-ah a, eng nge maw min sih rawk chu le, mit chu a nei ngat nia maw le, chêt pawh a che thei asin, ka ât vang a ni teuh lo

êm mai," a ti a, a lo ṭang ta khu khu a. An ṭhiante chuan an han zawt chiang ta a, saphâi a nih an ring ta a.

Liandova hlauh ang ngei chuan, "Hawh u, va en ila saphai a lo nih tak tak chuan kan chan nghal anga, a lo nih loh leh Tuaisiala hi kan vêl hrep dawn nia," an ti ta a. Liandova chu a lungawi lo hle mai a, a lo tleng bo tawh te pawh a ni mai thei a tih te, Tuaisiala tan te chuan a hlauhpui bawk si a. Nimahsela, a hmun an va thlen chuan a lo la awm reng a; tichuan, an that a, an chan ta a. Liandova hlauh ang ngei khan a sa ṭha chu anni unau chu an pe ve phal ta lo ngei bawk a. A pumpui leh a ril bâwr chu an pe a "Kha kha in chan tâwk a nih kha, lui mawng lamah tlan thla rawh u, in uih e," an ti a. Lui mawng lamah chuan an inhnûk thla ta hnak hnak a. Liandova chuan rethei hi a inti êm êm mai a, a lung a chhia a, a ṭap a ṭap mai a, Tuaisiala erawh chuan rethei tih a inhre ve si lo va. An sa chan ai te chu a sa chhia a ni tih pawh a hre bawk si lo va, a hlim deuh fu mai a.

An sa pumpui chu tlahthi chuan a zuk zai ṭhin a, a ri rêt rêt a. A u hnenah chuan, "Ka u, ṭap ṭap teh suh, chu eng emaw ni ka zai ri rêt rêt a nia, dâr a ni awm e," a ti ṭhin a. Liandova chuan, "Khawia dâr mah khatah awm loh tur, i ât vang vek a nih hi," a ti a; a lungawi thei lo hle mai a. Nimahsela, Tuaisiala chuan a zai ngut ngut a, a tawpah chuan a zai ṭet ta hlawl mai a, a chhungah chuan ṭhi leh dâr hlir mai a lo awm tak tak a. A zai rik rêt rêt ṭhin kha dâr tlâng a lo ni a; tichuan, an ṭhiante hmuh kha an hlau ve leh thung a, lui mawng lehzual chu an panpui leh ta sauh sauh mai a. An saphai thah kha sumdawng Singaia, mi hausa tak mai dawlhtu a lo ni a; tichuan, Liandova-te unau chuan ṭhi leh dâr chu an ngah ta êm êm mai a. An dâr te chu an tap kâwm an ker a, tah chuan an thukru ta vek a, an ṭhi te chu an thûlah chuan a khat ṭeuhvin an beng bawk a; mahse, tu mahin an thil neih chu an hre lo va, anni unau chu eng mah nei lo ang maia awmin an inzep ru tlat a, chuti lo chuan miin an chhuhsak mai ang tih te pawh an hlau bawk a ni.

Tin, buh seng a lo hun a, Liandova-te unau chu an thlâmah an va kal a, Liandova chu a lunglêng viau mai a, “Ka pi tê kha ka va ngai êm ve aw,” a han ti a. Vau aṭangin khuavâng pitar tê kha a lo chhuak a, an hnenah chuan a lo kal a, “Eng nge in duh le?” a rawn ti a. Liandova chuan, “A, hei buh seng te a lo hun ta a, kan buhte hi min sengpui la kan ti a ni e, eng mah hriamhrei leh hmanraw dang pawh kan nei si lo va,” a ti a. Khuavâng pitar tê chuan, “Aw le, a nih tak chu, naktûkah buh sengpuiah a khuain mi sawm ula, in buh sengna hmaah chuan ka lo lâm ang a; tichuan, in buh chu nilênga seng tur a awm mai dawn nia. Amaherawhchu, nangni unau chuan min nuih hlek suh ang che u, chuti lo chu in buh seng tur a awm lo mai ang,” a ti a. “Aw le,” an ti a, a khua chuan buh sengpuiah an sawm ta a.

An buh seng ni chuan nu pui pui te hian, “Liandova-te unau lo, âr hmai tia lek te chu nau chaw hmuam chung pawhin kan seng zo lawk mai ang chu,” an ti a. Nau chaw hmuam chung te chuan an lo thawk a, an han seng ta a. An khuavâng pitar tê kha an hmabâkah chuan a lo lâm a, a lo su hliau hliau reng a, chutih chhung zawng chuan an seng zo thei ta lo va, nu nau chaw hmuam te chuan an nau chaw hmuam te chu an chhak ta zêl zul mai a. Nakinah chuan, ni te chu a lo thlang her ta bawih a, khua chu a lo tlâi lam ta a, Tuaisiala buh seng ning chuan, “Ka pi tê reuh chu e,” a ti a, a han nuih ta a. Chu veleh chuan an buh seng tur zawng zawng chu a awm lo duak ta mai a, an zo chu a ni ta a. Liandova-te unau chuan buh chu an kum khat ei zet an nei ve ta a. An la rethei hle chungin vanneihna eng emaw chu an dawng ve ta zeuh zeuh va.

Tin, vawi khat chu lal ropui tak mai, Lersia leh a hote chu Liandova-te awmna khuaah chuan an lo zin a. An lal ber Lersia chuan khua an thlen dawn chuan, ‘Miin min hre teh rêng emaw,’ a ti a, kângṭhâiin a invaw vual vak mai a, phâr ang mai hian a paw hruah mai a; chuti chung chuan khua chu a han lût ta a. Liandova-te unau awmna khuaa mite chuan Lersia thlen chu châk ṭheuh mah se, tu man hre si hek lo. Lersia a ni mahna tiin a hote zawk chu, “Nang ka inah lo thleng rawh,” an ti a, an kai darh zo ta a, an lal ber chu a chuang ta reng mai a. Liandova-te unau chuan Lersia chu an han kai ve ta a, “Ka pu, kan inah lo thleng rawh khai, ei tur eng mah zawng kan nei lo nâ a, kan mei lum tal zuk ai ve rawh khai,” an ti a. Lersia a ni tih pawh an hre bik hauh lo va, ani Lersia chuan, “Aw le, a va lawmawm ve le, ei tur zawng lungngai suh u, keiman ka nei e,” a ti a, a zui lût ta a.

In chhung an thlen chuan Lersia chuan a zu peng chu a han phawrh a, “Ka zu hi in teh u khai,” a ti a. Liandova-te unau chu a han intir a, a lo thlum êm êm mai a, Tuaisiala pui chu a ngawi vung vung a, “A, a va thlum êm! Lersia kawmchâr zu an tih pawh heti lo liam hian a thlum bik lo vang,” a ti ta roh va. An mikhualpa chuan, “Keimah hi Lersia chu ka nih hi, pawnah sawn va chhuak la, ‘Lersia kan thleng e’ va ti rawh,” a ti a. Liandova chuan a fiamthu emaw a ti a; mahse, a lo ni lo va, Tuaisiala chu an luhka tlang sângah chuan a va ding a, “Lersia kan thleng e,” a ti a, a va au ta vak a.

Nakinah chuan, mite chu an lo kal a, Lersia chu an va kai a, “Hawh, kan inah lo thleng rawh, âr ka talh ang che, he mite zawng an mi chhe êm a, ei tur pawh an neih loh hi,” te an ti a. A ṭhenin, “Vawk ka talh ang che,” te an ti a, an rawn sawm leh huai huai a. Nimahsela, tu kohna mah chu a zâwm duh tawh lo va, “Keini putu za hi kan inphû tâwk a ni e,” a ti a. Zanriahah chuan amah Lersia chaw fûn leh sa fûn te chu an ei a, a tûk thlenga an ei tur chu a lo nei a. Lersia chaw an ei chuan Tuaisiala chuan tui a ti khawp a, a han bâr apiang hian, “A va tui tehlul em ! van te chu pît dawr tia lekin a ni ka hmuh ni,” a ti roh ṭhin a.

Nakinah chuan an haw dawn ta a, Lersia chuan Liandova hnenah chuan, “In chungah ka lawm êm êm mai a, ka khuaah lo kal ula, sial ka lo puichhuah ang che u,” a ti ta a. Tichuan, Liandova-te unau chuan Lersia chu an zui haw ta a, a inah chuan an thleng ve thung a, ei tur ṭha tak tak leh tui tak tak a eitir a, nuam an ti êm êm mai a.

Liandova-te unau chu an hawn a lo hun dawn ta a, Liandova chu Lersia kawmchhak hmeithai inah chuan a han lêng a, “Ka pi, hei Lersia hian, ‘Sial ka puichhuah ang che u,’ a ti a, a se eng khu nge maw ṭha ber dawn le?” tiin a han râwn a. Chu hmeithai chuan, “E, Tâitê, min râwn nachâng i hria chu i fing hle mai a. Tu man Lersia se chi ṭha ber an hre lo asin, a hre ber ka ni ang, min râwn fuh hle a ni. Sepa lian pui pui leh sepui lian pui pui a se huangah an awm khup ang a, chung chu hling duh hlek lo la, a hnuhnung berah kelpa tiat lek favâi zingah han chil ula, a lo tho ve tarh tarh ang a, chu chu hling ang che u, chu chu a se chi ṭha ber, thlakipa no nei thei chu a ni,” a ti a. Liandova chuan, “Aw le,” a ti a, a hre ta rân a. An hawn dawn tûk chuan Lersia chuan Liandova hnenah chuan, “Khu ka se huang chhunga se awm zinga mi khu in duh ber zuk hling rawh u le,” a ti a, a luhkaah chuan a ṭhu vûng a, a en ve reng a.

Liandova chuan hrui a la a, se kawngkaah chuan a lo châng a, Tuaisiala chu a va khalh chhuahtir ta a. Sepa lian pui puite chu Tuaisiala chuan a duh khawp mai a, "Ka u, kha kha lo hling rawh, kha kha lo hling rawh," a ti chul mai a. Ani Liandova lah chuan, "Ka hlin ṭhelh," a ti ṭhin a, a chhuah zêl a, a hling fuh duh hlek lo mai a. A hnuhnung berah chuan a pachal lian deuh mai a la awm a, Tuaisiala chuan, "Ka u, hei hi chu lo hling tawh ngei ngei rawh, a dang a awm tawh hlek lo a nia," a ti a, a han khalh ruau ruau mai a. Se huang kawngka a hnaih deuh veleh chuan, "Ka u, hling rawh, ka u, hling rawh," a ti a. Tuaisiala chu a râk chûl mai a, Liandova chuan muangchang hian, "A khaih, ka hlin ṭhelh," a ti leh ta a; tah chuan, Tuaisiala chu a ṭap ta a, "Ka u zawng, i sual êm mai, i hling fuh duh lo va, a dang pawh a awm tawh si lo," a ti a, a ṭap pûr mai a.

Liandova chuan, "Tuaisial, lungngai ma ta che, keini unau phu tawk zawng khang lai favâi kha han chil la a lo awm leh mai ta ve ang," a ti a. Tuaisiala chuan beisei tawh lo chung hian a han chil a, sepui kelpui tiat lek chu a lo la awm a, a lo tho tarh tarh a, chu chu Liandova chuan a hling ta a. Tuaisiala lung chu a awi lo êm êm mai a, "Ka u zawng, a lian ṭha ṭha i hling duh lo va, a chhe ber i lo hling a," a ti a, a phun nung nung mai a. Mahse, Liandova chuan a thlem a, "Ni lo ve, keini zawng mi chhia kan nih hi, a lian pui pui kan phu hlei nêm, hei hi kan phu tâwk chauh a ni zâwk e," a tihpui a, an kai a, an kal ta a.

Lersia chuan, "Kha, ka se chi ṭha ber in la ta a ni a, pathianin mal a sawm dawn che u nia," a ti a. Liandova finzia chu mak a ti a, a en zui vawng vawng a, an kal liam ta a. Lersia se chi ṭha an lâk chu an khuaah pawh an kai lût lo va, tu ma hmuh lohvin ramhnuai sih zau takah hian an dah a, an hung tlat a, tu man sial an nei tih pawh an hre lo va. Thla tin hian Liandova chuan a nau Tuaisiala chu se en tur chuan a tir ṭhin a, an sial chuan no te hi a lo nei thar ziah mai a. Se note thar apiang chu Tuaisiala chuan sakhi emaw a ti a, a haw hnu hian a u hnenah a hrilh a, "I e ka u, kan se huangah khan sakhi a lo awm ve reuh va, a zuang zek zek mai," a ti ṭhin a. A u chuan, "Duh leh lo awm ve mai mai rawh se," a tihsan ṭhin a. Rei vak lo chhungin Liandova-te unau chuan sial chu an ngah ta êm êm mai a.

Chutichuan, Liandova-te unau chu a rûk chuan an hausa ta êm êm mai a; mahse, tu man an hausakzia pawh chu an la hre lo va. A chang chang hian an dâr neih kha an tum ṭhin a, mite chuan an dâr tum ri chu an

hria a, an lo kal a, kawngka aṭang hian,

"Liando-te unau unau,
Dâr zeng nge in tum in tum?"

an ti a, an rawn zâwt ṭhin a; anni unau chuan an dâr chu an thukru leh thuai a, bur chhia hi an vaw bel bel a,

"Dâr zeng mah kan tum lo ve,
Liando bur chhe tê kan tum kan tum,"

tiin an lo chhang ṭhin a.

Nikhua a lo rei a, Liandova pawh chu a lo tlangval ve ta a. An hausak dan chu an lal fanu Tuaichawngi chuan a rukin a lo hre vek mai a. Chuvang chuan, Liandova chu a ngaizawng ta a, pasala neihah a duh ta viau mai a. Tuaichawngi chu a hmel ṭha êm êm mai a, a nu leh a pa pawh chuan an chhuang êm êm mai bawk a. An lalpa chuan, "Ka fanu Tuaichawngi hi a pasal duh ber ka khaw tlangval zinga mi ka thlantir dawn a ni, tlangval zawng zawng hnatlângin kal vek tur a ni. Kawtchhuahah an lo haw lam chu a pasal duh ber chu a lo kâwk ang a, puanrin a lo pe ang," a ti a. An ni ruatah chuan tlangval zawng zawng chu an tihna lamah chuan an kal vek a. Liandova-te unau pawh chuan, "Mi sahmim tipuarah pawh i kal ve mai mai ang hmiang," an ti a; an kal ve ta a.

Tlâi lamah chuan Tuaichawngi chu a nu leh pate nen kawtchhuahah chuan an lo awm a, an khaw upate pawh an awm khup bawk a. Tlangvalho chu an lo haw zung zung a. Tuaichawngi chu kawng sirah chuan a lo ding reng a. An khaw mi ṭha fate leh tlangval hmel ṭha pui puite chu an lo kal zung zung mai a; mahse, Tuaichawngi chuan tu mah a lo ûksâk hlek lo mai a. A tawpah chuan a hnuhnung berah Liandova-te unau chu an lo kal ve hnâ hnâ a, "Hei hi ka pasal tur duh ber chu a ni," a ti a; a puanrin ken chu a pe ta a. Chu veleh chuan Tuaichawngi pa chu a thin a ur ta êm êm mai a, a âng a, "Ka khaw mi ṭha fate leh tlangvâl dang hei zozai zingah hian ka khaw mi chhe ber leh rethei ber maw i thlan chu! Tuaichawng, i ham ṭha lo vang e," a ti a; a kawhna kut zungchal chu a tansak ta a. Tichuan, Tuaichawngi chu a pate in lam pawha haw ngam ta lo chuan Liandova nen chuan an inzui haw ta a, an innei ta a. Tuaichawngi

pa chuan Tuaichawngi manah chuan, “Sial, ka se huang su darh khawp leh ṭhi ka tlangbân uai tliak zo min pe tur a ni,” tiin Liandova hnenah chuan a phût ta a.

Tichuan, Liandova-te unau chuan Tuaichawngi man chu an pêk a lo ṭûl ta a. Nimahsela, an ṭhi neih zawng zawng kha thil loh vek a ni si a, thilna tur la pawh an nei si lo va. Tuaichawngi chuan a nu hnenah latui a han dil a, “Liandova-te unau puan a ṭet nasa êm mai a, a ṭhui nân latui min lo pe ta che, ka nu,” a ti a. A nu chuan, latui pakhat hi a lo pe a; mahse, chu chuan a daih teuh si lo va, ni tin chuan a dil ziah mai a, a nu chuan, “Engah nge maw i hman zawhzai le?” a lo ti a. Tuaichawngi chuan, “A, ka nu, an puan a lo chhe nasa êm alawm maw le,” a ti a. Nimahsela, a nu chuan a ringhlel a, a va bihthla a. Tuaichawngi chuan Liandova-te unau puan chhia awzâwng a lo ṭhui lo va, ṭhi a thil a lo ni zâwk a. A thil sa chu tam tak mai a lo inbâng nghûk tawh mai a, a la thil leh tur chu thlangrâah hian a lo la vûm thûr mai bawk a. Chuta chin chu Tuaichawngi nu chu a lawm rilru ta viau mai a, Tuaichawngin latui a va dil leh te chuan ui lo takin a lo pe a, “A daih loh leh han lam leh zêl rawh aw Chêmtê,” a ti ṭhin a.

An ṭhi thil chu tam tâwka an hriat veleh Tuaichawngi pa hnenah an kalpui ta a. Tuaichawngi pa tlangbânah chuan an bâng an bâng a, a hnuhnung berah chuan ṭhipui hrui fual delh dawlh hi Liandova chuan a han bâng leh hnawk mai a, a uai tliak ta a, tawk an ti ta a. Tin, chumi zawhah chuan sial chu pek leh tur a lo ni ta a, an khaw tlangval fel deuh deuh chu Tuaisialan a hruai a, ramhnuaia an se huanga mi chu an zuk khalh chhuak ta dum dum mai a, Tuaichawngi pa se huangah chuan an khalh lut zung zung mai a, an lut tam ta fe tih hnuah chuan a lut hnuhnung ber tilah chuan Tuaisialan sairawkherhin a han perh pawp mai a, chu chuan a phin buai a, Tuaichawngi pa se huang chu an su darh ta vek mai a; tichuan, Liandova-te unau chuan Tuaichawngi man chu an tlâk ta a.

Liandova leh Tuaichawngi chu an induh êm êm a, hlim tak leh lawm takin an awm dûn zêl a. Kum thum an inneih hnuah chuan fapa ṭha tak mai an rawn nei a, an lawm êm êm mai a. Tah chuan, khuangchawi an lo tum ta a, an laina zawng zawng hla tak taka mite an chah khawm vek a. Liandova nu pawh kha an chah ve a. An khuangchawina tur chu hlim takin an buatsaih zêl a, a khaw mipui chu an hlim êm êm mai a. An tihpui

ni, khuang hlâng chunga Liandova-te chhung an chuan ni chu a lo thleng ta a. Ruai te chu mi zawng zawngin an ṭheh a.

Tlaiah chuan Liandova-te chhung chu khuang hlâng chungah chuan an chuang a, mite chuan an zâwn a, an sêp vuh vuh mai a. Tuaichawngi chuan ṭhite chu a vawrh ur ur a, an inchuh huai huai mai a; tin, a kut zungchal, a pa tan bulhsak kha a vilik a, a pa hnenah chuan, "En teh, ka pa, ka kut mi tansak hi," a ti a; a lek vah vah mai a, a pa chu a hrilhaiin a zak deuh hle mai a. Nakinah chuan Liandova chuan an kawmchâr banglâi chhunga papuia, a saruh kawl dah khawm, an retheih laia mi pek khawm kha a va la chhuak a, mual laiah chuan a chhung ta rûih mai a, "Hei, kan retheih laia in sa mi hleh khawm kha a nih hi," a ti a; mite chu zakin an haw zo ta a.

Tin, a nu an chah kha an khuangchawi ṭiak hnu ni thum niin a lo thleng ve chauh va, Liandova-te in chu lal in ang mai, sei pui mai hi a lo ni si a, chhiahhlawhte lah an ngah bawk si a, a nu kha a lut zak a, kaiṭênah chuan a ding reng a. Chhiahhlawhte chuan, "Ka pi, lo lut rawh," an ti a, an kai lut ta a. Ani chuan, Liandova-te unau ei atan tiin, laiking rep te, vaimim pulung te leh bâl te hi a phur vei ûm a, chungte chu a phawrh zak a, chhiahhlawhho chuan an phawrhsak a, an dah ṭha a. Ni rei lo tê chauh a châm a, a haw leh dawn ta a, an khuangchawina se sa rêp te chu an phurhtir ṭeuh mai a; tin, ama thil rawn phurh te kha an phurhtir leh vek a, "Keini zawngin khang kha kan ei duh lo ve, nangman hawn leh zawk rawh," an ti a, tichuan a kal ta a.

A haw tur chu kawtchhuahah dingin a han hawi let a, “Aw, Liandova-te unau heti tak maia an lo ropui ta chu!” a ti a, a zak lutuk chu a mit sulh a, a tlu tawp a, a thi chu a ni ta reng mai a.

Liandova-te unau erawh kha chu hlim tak leh nuamsa takin an awm ta a ni, an ti alawm. Liandovan an retheih vanglai taka a nau Tuaisiala a ṭawng thlamuanna, “Tuaisial, lungngai ma ta che, zângkhua a la bungbu thei a ni. Chung Pathianin bawkkhupin min en reng alawm,” a tih chu a lo thleng ta a ni. Tin, nikhua a lo rei a, Tuaichawngi nu leh pate kha khaw hranah an pem a, an lo tar ta hle a. Liandova leh Tuaichawngi chu zin turin an sawm a, an fate nen an zuk zin a. An kal lam chuan Run lui chu an dai kai thei a, Tuaichawngi pa khua chu dam takin an thleng a, an inhmu khawm chu an hlim êm êm a, rei tâwk tak an châm a. Nakinah chuan an hawn a lo hun ta a, an haw lam chuan Run lui chu a lo lian ta chiam a, an dai kaina pangngaiah chuan an dai laiin Tuaichawngi chu tuiin a la ta a.

Thu pawimawhte

zângkhua	–	arsi chi khat, hmâr arsi vela her ṭhin (great bear)
liang	–	inah te, thlâmah te in chung do tura ban chhak leh ban thlang hmawra thing an phuar khamphei hi
puichhuah	–	ran vulh pun tura a nu duhsak taka a thlâwna inpek hi
thla kip	–	thla tin
zeng mah	–	eng mah
sahmîm	–	ipte chi khat, savun iptê
latui	–	la kaiha hmuithala la zai inhlûm hi
khuang hlâng	–	khuangchawi ni-a chhungkaw nu ber muala an zâwna an sêp kânna hlâng hi

TIH TURTE

1. Hengte hi zir rawh.

(a) khuavang : Hmanlaia Mizovin Pathian an la hriat hmaa mihring siamtu leh humhimtu thlarau nia an ngaih a ni. Mi mal malin khuavang nei hrang ṭheuhvin an ring.

(aw) sih : Ramhnuaia tui hna kang lo tui al deuh lep lo put chhuak, sialte leh ramsaten an tlan ṭhin.

(b) hnahthial : Hnah chi khat, a kuang kut zungṭang tia vel, a hnah ft. 2 zeta sei, ft. 1 vela hlai, thil fûn nana ṭha tak, ramhnuai leh lui kam vela awm ṭhin.

(ch) kaiṭên : Tual aṭanga sumhmun kai chhohna tura awih deuh hleka thing pum dawh hi.

(d) leikapui : Tual thlang lama ban leh za hran neia thing emaw mau emaw hmanga an dawhkan hi. Ṭhut ho nan te, thil pho nan te, nilum ai nan te an hmang ṭhin. Luhkapui tih nen thuhmun a ni. A ṭhen erawh chuan kawt lam hmun remchang laiah an dawh ve ṭhin.

(e) puanrin : Hmeichhe puan, puanngo emaw, puanṭial emaw a hmâwr lam ve vea a timawi tura tah rîn hi a ni. A rin nan la rawng dang te pawh an hmang bawk.

(f) mîm : Lova chin chi thlai chi khat, hnah tung sei deuh, a kung vaimim kung ang deuh, a lêra vui chhuak, a rah fang wheat ang deuh, a aia lian hret si.

2. Heng zawhnate hi chhang teh.
   (a) Liandovan Tuaisiala kha engtin nge a fuih?
   (aw) Thingtuluang mit nei kha eng nge lo ni ta?
   (b) Miten dâr tum ri an hriat khan engtin nge an tih?
   (ch) Eng vangin nge Tuaichawngin Liandova kha pasalah neih a duh?

3. Liandova-te unau kha rethei taka an vahvaih chhan nia i hriat han sawi teh.

4. Liandova-te unau hi tunlai mi ni ta sela, eng angin nge an awm ang? In rin dan han sawi teh u.

5. A âwlahte hian dah khat rawh.
   (a) I kalin keini _____ engtin nge kan lo awm ang?
   (aw) I nau i lo _____ ṭhin zuk nia le.
   (b) Hnahthialin an fûn a, thlâm _____ an zep a.
   (ch) Tuaisiala chu _____ ah chuan a va ding a.
   (d) A pa chuan, "Tuaichawng, i _____ lo vang e," a ti a.

6. Heng thu hmang hian sentence siam rawh.
   thingtuluang, kângṭhai, mit sulh, hling ṭhelh, thlawhlai, kawmchâr.

7. 'Zângkhua pawh a la bungbu mahna' tih hi a awmzia chiang takin sawi la, sentence siam nân hmang rawh.

8. Heng thumalte hi a modified form ziak hlawm rawh.
   nei lo, vakvai, ngampâ, thlo, au thla, tling lo, hmanrua, inhnûk thla.

9. Heng thute hi a ziah dan dik lo lai ziak dik rawh.
   (a) Eng tinnge i lo awm tâk?
   (aw) Zuninah nge i kal dawn ekin ah?
   (b) Ka hriatdan chuan i tihdan a dik lo.
   (ch) Ka thei lovang ka ti lovang.
   (d) Nitin chanchinbu tuktin kan hmu.